
sasoptpy Documentation

Release 0.2.0

SAS Institute Inc.

Jul 31, 2018

CONTENTS

1	Overview	3
1.1	What's New	3
1.2	Installation	6
1.3	License	7
2	Getting Started	11
2.1	Creating a session	11
2.2	Initializing a model	11
2.3	Processing input data	12
2.4	Adding variables	12
2.5	Creating expressions	13
2.6	Setting an objective function	13
2.7	Adding constraints	13
2.8	Solving a problem	14
2.9	Printing solutions	15
2.10	Next steps	15
3	Handling Data	17
3.1	Indices	17
3.2	Data	19
3.3	Operations	21
4	Sessions and Models	23
4.1	Sessions	23
4.2	Models	23
5	Model components	31
5.1	Expressions	31
5.2	Objective Functions	34
5.3	Variables	35
5.4	Constraints	36
6	Workflows	39
6.1	Client-side models	39
6.2	Server-side models	43
6.3	Limitations	47
7	Examples	49
7.1	Viya Examples / Concrete	49
7.2	Viya Examples / Abstract	107
7.3	SAS (saspy) Examples	122

8	API Reference	129
8.1	Model	129
8.2	Expression	154
8.3	Variable	160
8.4	Variable Group	163
8.5	Constraint	168
8.6	Constraint Group	171
8.7	Others	173
8.8	Functions	177
	Python Module Index	191
	Index	193

PDF Version

Date: Jul 31, 2018 **Version:** 0.2.0

sasoptpy is a Python package providing a modeling interface for [SAS Viya](#) and SAS/OR Optimization solvers. It provides a quick way for users to deploy optimization models and solve them using [SAS Viya Optimization Action Set](#).

sasoptpy can handle linear optimization, mixed integer linear optimization, and nonlinear optimization problems. Users can benefit from native Python structures like dictionaries, tuples, and list to define an optimization problem. *sasoptpy* supports [Pandas](#) objects extensively.

Under the hood, *sasoptpy* uses [swat package](#) to communicate SAS Viya, and uses [saspy package](#) to communicate SAS 9.4 installations.

sasoptpy is an interface to SAS Optimization solvers. Check [SAS/OR](#) and [PROC OPTMODEL](#) for more details about optimization tools provided by SAS and an interface to model optimization problems inside SAS.

See our SAS Global Forum paper: [Optimization Modeling with Python and SAS Viya](#)

OVERVIEW

1.1 What's New

This page outlines changes from each release.

1.1.1 v0.2.0 (July 30, 2018)

New Features

- Support for the new *runOptmodel* CAS action is added
- Nonlinear optimization model building support is added for both SAS 9.4 and SAS Viya solvers
- Abstract model building support is added when using SAS Viya solvers
- New object types, *Set*, *SetIterator*, *Parameter*, *ParameterValue*, *ImplicitVar*, *ExpressionDict*, and *Statement* are added for abstract model building
- *Model.to_optmodel()* method is added for exporting model objects into PROC OPTMODEL codes as a string
- Wrapper functions *read_table()* and *read_data()* are added to read CASTable and DataFrame objects into the models
- Math function wrappers are added
- *_expr* and *_defn* methods are added to all object types for producing OPTMODEL expression and definitions
- Multiple solutions are now being returned when using *solveMilp* action and can be grabbed using *Model.get_solution()* method
- *Model.get_variable_value()* is added to get solution values of abstract variables

Changes

- Variable and constraint naming schemes are replaced with OPTMODEL equivalent versions
- Variables and constraints now preserve the order they are inserted to the problem
- *Model.to_frame()* method is updated to reflect changes to VG and CG orderings
- Two solve methods, *Model.solve_on_cas()* and *Model.solve_on_viya()* are merged into *Model.solve()*
- *Model.solve()* method checks the available CAS actions and uses *runOptmodel* whenever possible

- As part of the merging process, `lp` and `milp` arguments are replaced with `options` argument in `Model.solve()` and `Model.to_optmodel()`
- An optional argument `frame` is added to `Model.solve()` for forcing to use MPS mode and `solveLp-solveMilp` actions
- Minor changes are applied to `__str__` and `__repr__` methods
- Creation indices for objects are being kept using the return of the `register_name()` function
- Objective constant values are now being passed using new CAS action arguments when possible
- A linearity check is added for models
- Test folder is added to the repository

Bug Fixes

- Nondeterministic behavior when generating MPS files is fixed.

Notes

- Abstract and nonlinear models can be solved on Viya only if `runOptmodel` action is available on the CAS server.
- Three new examples are added which demonstrate abstract model building.
- Some minor changes are applied to the existing examples.

1.1.2 v0.1.2 (April 24, 2018)

New Features

- As an experimental feature, *sasoptpy* supports *saspy* connections now
- `Model.solve_local()` method is added for solving optimization problems using SAS 9.4 installations
- `Model.drop_variable()`, `Model.drop_variables()`, `Model.drop_constraint()`, `Model.drop_constraints()` methods are added
- `Model.get_constraint()` and `Model.get_constraints()` methods are added to grab `Constraint` objects in a model
- `Model.get_variables()` method is added
- `_dual` attribute is added to the `Expression` objects
- `Variable.get_dual()` and `Constraint.get_dual()` methods are added
- `Expression.set_name()` method is added

Changes

- Session argument accepts `saspy.SASsession` objects
- `VariableGroup.mult()` method now supports `pandas.DataFrame`
- Type check for the `Model.set_session()` is removed to support new session types
- Problem and solution summaries are not being printed by default anymore, see `Model.get_problem_summary()` and `Model.get_solution_summary()`

- The default behavior of dropping the table after each solve is changed, but can be controlled with the `drop` argument of the `Model.solve()` method

Bug Fixes

- Fixed: Variables do not appear in MPS files if they are not used in the model
- Fixed: `Model.solve()` primalin argument does not pass into options

Notes

- A `.gitignore` file is added to the repository.
- A new example is added: Decentralization.
- Both *CAS/Viya* and *SAS* versions of the new example are available.
- There is a known issue with the nondeterministic behavior when creating MPS tables. This will be fixed with a hotfix after the release.
- A new option (`no-ex`) is added to makedocs script for skipping examples when building docs.

1.1.3 v0.1.1 (February 26, 2018)

New Features

- Initial value argument 'init' is added for *Variable* objects
- `Variable.set_init()` method is added for variables
- Initial value option 'primalin' is added to `Model.solve()` method
- Table name argument 'name', table drop option 'drop' and replace option 'replace' are added to `Model.solve()` method
- Decomposition block implementation is rewritten, block numbers does not need to be consecutive and ordered `Model.upload_user_blocks()`
- `VariableGroup.get_name()` and `ConstraintGroup.get_name()` methods are added
- `Model.test_session()` method is added for checking if session is defined for models
- `quick_sum()` function is added for faster summation of *Expression* objects

Changes

- `methods.py` is renamed to `utils.py`

Bug Fixes

- Fixed: Crash in VG and CG when a key not in the list is called
- Fixed: `get_value` of pandas is deprecated
- Fixed: Variables can be set as temporary expressions
- Fixed: Ordering in `get_solution_table()` is incorrect for multiple entries

1.1.4 v0.1.0 (December 22, 2017)

- Initial release

1.2 Installation

1.2.1 Python version support and dependencies

sasoptpy is developed and tested for Python version 3.5+.

It depends on the following packages:

- numpy
- saspy (Optional)
- swat
- pandas

1.2.2 Getting swat

swat package is a requirement to use SAS Viya solvers.

swat releases are listed at <https://github.com/sassoftware/python-swat/releases>. After downloading the platform-specific release file, it can be installed using pip:

```
pip install python-swat-X.X.X-platform.tar.gz
```

1.2.3 Getting saspy

saspy package is a requirement to use SAS 9.4 solvers.

saspy releases are listed at <https://github.com/sassoftware/saspy/releases>. The easiest way to download the latest stable version of *saspy* is to use:

```
pip install saspy
```

1.2.4 Getting sasoptpy

The latest available version of *sasoptpy* can be obtained from the online repository. Call:

```
git clone https://github.com/sassoftware/sasoptpy.git
```

Then inside the *sasoptpy* folder, call:

```
pip install .
```

Alternatively, you can use:

```
python setup.py install
```

1.2.5 Step-by-step installation

1. Installing pandas and numpy

First, download and install numpy and pandas using pip:

```
pip install numpy
pip install pandas
```

2. Installing the swat package

First, check the [swat release page](#) to find the latest release of the SAS-SWAT package for your environment.

Then install it using

```
pip install python-swat-X.X.X.platform.tar.gz
```

As an example, run

```
wget https://github.com/sassoftware/python-swat/releases/download/v1.2.1/python-
↳swat-1.2.1-linux64.tar.gz
pip install python-swat-1.2.1-linux64.tar.gz
```

to install the version 1.2.1 of the swat package for 64-bit Linux environments.

3. Installing sasoptpy

Finally you can install *sasoptpy* by downloading the latest archive file and install via pip.

```
wget *url-to-sasoptpy.tar.gz*
pip install sasoptpy.tar.gz
```

Latest release file is available at [Github releases](#) page.

1.3 License

Apache License
Version 2.0, January 2004
<http://www.apache.org/licenses/>

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
 - (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
 - (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
 - (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
 - (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

GETTING STARTED

Solving an optimization problem via *sasoptpy* starts with having a running CAS Server or having a SAS 9.4 installation. It is possible to model a problem without a server but solving a problem requires access to SAS/OR solvers.

2.1 Creating a session

2.1.1 Creating a SAS Viya session

sasoptpy uses the CAS connection provided by the *swat* package. After installation simply use

```
In [1]: from swat import CAS  
In [2]: s = CAS(hostname, port, userid, password)
```

The last two parameters are optional for some use cases. See [swat Documentation](#) for more details.

2.1.2 Creating a SAS 9.4 session

To create a SAS 9.4 session, see [saspy Documentation](#). After customizing the configurations for your setup, a session can be created as follows:

```
import saspy  
s = saspy.SASsession(cfgname='winlocal')
```

2.2 Initializing a model

After having an active CAS/SAS session, an empty model can be defined as follows:

```
In [3]: import sasoptpy as so  
In [4]: m = so.Model(name='my_first_model', session=s)  
NOTE: Initialized model my_first_model.
```

This command creates an empty model.

2.3 Processing input data

The easiest way to work with *sasoptpy* is to define problem inputs as Pandas DataFrames. Objective and cost coefficients, and lower and upper bounds can be defined using the DataFrame and Series objects. See [Pandas Documentation](#) to learn more.

```
In [5]: import pandas as pd

In [6]: prob_data = pd.DataFrame([
...:     ['Period1', 30, 5],
...:     ['Period2', 15, 5],
...:     ['Period3', 25, 0]
...: ], columns=['period', 'demand', 'min_prod']).set_index(['period'])
...:

In [7]: price_per_product = 10

In [8]: capacity_cost = 10
```

Set PERIODS and other fields demand, min_production can be extracted as follows

```
In [9]: PERIODS = prob_data.index.tolist()

In [10]: demand = prob_data['demand']

In [11]: min_production = prob_data['min_prod']
```

2.4 Adding variables

You can add a single variables or a set of variables to *Model* objects.

- *Model.add_variable()* method is used to add a single variable.

```
In [12]: production_cap = m.add_variable(vartype=so.INT, name='production_cap',
↳ lb=0)
```

When working with multiple models, you can create a variable independent of the model, such as

```
>>> production_cap = so.Variable(name='production_cap', vartype=so.INT, lb=0)
```

and add it to an existing model using

```
>>> m.include(production_cap)
```

- *Model.add_variables()* method is used to add a set of variables.

```
In [13]: production = m.add_variables(PERIODS, vartype=so.INT, name='production',
...:                                  lb=min_production)
...:
...:
```

When passed as a set of variables, individual variables can be obtained by using individual keys, such as `production['Period1']`. To create multi-dimensional variables, simply list all the keys as

```
>>> multivar = m.add_variables(KEYS1, KEYS2, KEYS3, name='multivar')
```


2.5 Creating expressions

Expression objects keep mathematical expressions. Although these objects are mostly used under the hood when defining a model, it is possible to define a custom *Expression* to use later.

```
In [14]: totalRevenue = production.sum('*')*price_per_product
```

```
In [15]: totalCost = production_cap * capacity_cost
```

The first thing to notice is the use of the *VariableGroup.sum()* method over a variable group. This method returns the sum of variables inside the group as an *Expression* object. Its multiplication with a scalar *profit_per_product* gives the final expression.

Similarly, *totalCost* is simply multiplication of a *Variable* object with a scalar.

2.6 Setting an objective function

Objective functions can be written in terms of expressions. In this problem, the objective is to maximize the profit, so *Model.set_objective()* method is used as follows:

```
In [16]: m.set_objective(totalRevenue-totalCost, sense=so.MAX, name='totalProfit')
Out[16]: sasoptpy.Expression(exp = 10 * production[Period3] + 10 *
↳ production[Period1] + 10 * production[Period2] - 10 * production_cap, name='obj_1')
```

Notice that you can define the same objective using

```
>>> m.set_objective(production.sum('*')*price_per_product - production_cap*capacity_
↳ cost, sense=so.MAX, name='totalProfit')
```

The mandatory argument *sense* should be assigned the value of either *so.MIN* or *so.MAX* for minimization or maximization problems, respectively.

2.7 Adding constraints

In *sasoptpy*, constraints are simply expressions with a direction. It is possible to define an expression and add it to a model by defining which direction the linear relation should have.

There are two methods to add constraints. The first one is *Model.add_constraint()* where a single constraint can be inserted into a model.

The second one is *Model.add_constraints()* where multiple constraints can be added to a model.

```
In [17]: m.add_constraints((production[i] <= production_cap for i in PERIODS),
.....:                    name='capacity')
.....:
Out[17]: sasoptpy.ConstraintGroup([production[Period1] - production_cap <= 0,
↳ production[Period2] - production_cap <= 0, - production_cap + production[Period3]
↳ <= 0, ], name='capacity')
```

```
In [18]: m.add_constraints((production[i] <= demand[i] for i in PERIODS),
.....:                    name='demand')
.....:
Out[18]: sasoptpy.ConstraintGroup([production[Period1] <= 30, production[Period2] <=
↳ 15, production[Period3] <= 25, ], name='demand')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Here, the first term provides a Python generator, which then gets translated into constraints in the problem. The symbols \leq , \geq , and $=$ are used for less than or equal to, greater than or equal to, and equal to constraints, respectively. Range constraints can be inserted using $=$ and a list of 2 values representing lower and upper bounds.

2.8 Solving a problem

Defined problems can be simply sent to CAS server or SAS session by calling the `Model.solve()` method.

See the solution output to the problem.

```
In [19]: m.solve()
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model my_first_model to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 4 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 0 binary and 4 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraints (6 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 9 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed all variables and constraints.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 400.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and
↳4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 6 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows
↳and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 4 rows and 6
↳columns.
Out [19]:
```

	var	lb	ub	value	rc
0	production_cap	-0.0	1.797693e+308	25.0	NaN
1	production[Period1]	5.0	1.797693e+308	25.0	NaN
2	production[Period2]	5.0	1.797693e+308	15.0	NaN
3	production[Period3]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	25.0	NaN

At the end of the solve operation, the solver returns both Problem Summary and Solution Summary tables. These tables can be later accessed using `m.get_problem_summary()` and `m.get_solution_summary()`.

```
In [20]: print(m.get_solution_summary())
Solution Summary
```

	Value
Label	
Solver	MILP
Algorithm	Branch and Cut
Objective Function	obj_1
Solution Status	Optimal
Objective Value	400

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Relative Gap	0
Absolute Gap	0
Primal Infeasibility	0
Bound Infeasibility	0
Integer Infeasibility	0
Best Bound	400
Nodes	0
Solutions Found	1
Iterations	0
Presolve Time	0.01
Solution Time	0.01

The `Model.solve()` method returns the primal solution when available, and `None` otherwise.

2.9 Printing solutions

Solutions provided by the solver can be obtained using `sasoptpy.get_solution_table()` method. It is strongly suggested to group variables and expressions that share the same keys in a call.

```
In [21]: print(so.get_solution_table(demand, production))
          demand  production
1
Period1         30         25.0
Period2         15         15.0
Period3         25         25.0
```

As seen, a Pandas Series and a Variable object that has the same index keys are printed in this example.

2.10 Next steps

You can browse [Examples](#) to see various uses of aforementioned functionality.

If you have a good understanding of the flow, then check [API Reference](#) to access API details.

HANDLING DATA

sasoptpy can work with native Python types and *pandas* objects for all data operations. Among *pandas* object types, *sasoptpy* works with `pandas.DataFrame` and `pandas.Series` objects to construct and manipulate model components.

3.1 Indices

Methods like `Model.add_variables()` can utilize native Python object types like list and range as variable and constraint indices. `pandas.Index` can be used as index as well.

3.1.1 List

```
In [1]: m = so.Model(name='demo')
NOTE: Initialized model demo.

In [2]: SEASONS = ['Fall', 'Winter', 'Spring', 'Summer']

In [3]: prod_lb = {'Fall': 100, 'Winter': 200, 'Spring': 100, 'Summer': 400}

In [4]: production = m.add_variables(SEASONS, lb=prod_lb, name='production')

In [5]: print(production)
Variable Group (production) [
  [Fall: production[Fall]]
  [Spring: production[Spring]]
  [Summer: production[Summer]]
  [Winter: production[Winter]]
]
```

```
In [6]: print(repr(production['Summer']))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='production[Summer]', lb=400, vartype='CONT')
```

Note that if a list is being used as the index set, associated fields like *lb*, *ub* should be accessible using the index keys. Accepted types are dict and `pandas.Series`.

3.1.2 Range

```
In [7]: link = m.add_variables(range(3), range(2), vartype=so.BIN, name='link')
```

```
In [8]: print(link)
Variable Group (link) [
  [(0, 0): link[0, 0]]
  [(0, 1): link[0, 1]]
  [(1, 0): link[1, 0]]
  [(1, 1): link[1, 1]]
  [(2, 0): link[2, 0]]
  [(2, 1): link[2, 1]]
]
```

```
In [9]: print(repr(link[2, 1]))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='link[2,1]', ub=1, vartype='BIN')
```

3.1.3 pandas.Index

```
In [10]: import pandas as pd
```

```
In [11]: p_data = [[3, 5, 9],
....:               [0, -1, 14],
....:               [5, 6, 20]]
....:
```

```
In [12]: df = pd.DataFrame(p_data, columns=['c1', 'col_lb', 'col_ub'])
```

```
In [13]: x = m.add_variables(df.index, lb=df['c1'], vartype=so.INT, name='x')
```

```
In [14]: print(x)
Variable Group (x) [
  [0: x[0]]
  [1: x[1]]
  [2: x[2]]
]
```

```
In [15]: df2 = df.set_index(['r1', 'r2', 'r3'])
```

```
In [16]: y = m.add_variables(df2.index, lb=df2['col_lb'], ub=df2['col_ub'], name='y')
```

```
In [17]: print(y)
Variable Group (y) [
  [r1: y[r1]]
  [r2: y[r2]]
  [r3: y[r3]]
]
```

```
In [18]: print(repr(y['r1']))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='y[r1]', lb=5, ub=9, vartype='CONT')
```

3.1.4 Set

sasoptpy can work with data on the server and generate abstract expressions. For this purpose, you can use *Set* objects to represent PROC OPTMODEL sets.

```
In [19]: m2 = so.Model(name='m2')
NOTE: Initialized model m2.

In [20]: I = m2.add_set(name='I')

In [21]: u = m2.add_variables(I, name='u')

In [22]: print(I, u)
I Variable Group (u) [
  [I: u[I]]
]
```

See [Workflows](#) for more information on working with server-side models.

3.2 Data

sasoptpy can work with both client-side and server-side data. Here are some options to load data into the optimization models.

3.2.1 pandas DataFrame

`pandas.DataFrame` is the preferred object types when passing data into *sasoptpy* models.

```
In [23]: data = [
.....:     ['clock', 8, 4, 3],
.....:     ['mug', 10, 6, 5],
.....:     ['headphone', 15, 7, 2],
.....:     ['book', 20, 12, 10],
.....:     ['pen', 1, 1, 15]
.....: ]

In [24]: df = pd.DataFrame(data, columns=['item', 'value', 'weight', 'limit']).set_
↳ index(['item'])

In [25]: get = so.VariableGroup(df.index, ub=df['limit'], name='get')

In [26]: print(get)
Variable Group (get) [
  [book: get[book]]
  [clock: get[clock]]
  [headphone: get[headphone]]
  [mug: get[mug]]
  [pen: get[pen]]
]
```

3.2.2 Dictionaries

Lists and dictionaries can be used in expressions and when creating variables.

```
In [27]: items = ['clock', 'mug', 'headphone', 'book', 'pen']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In [28]: limits = {'clock': 3, 'mug': 5, 'headphone': 2, 'book': 10, 'pen': 15}

In [29]: get2 = so.VariableGroup(items, ub=limits, name='get2')

In [30]: print(get2)
Variable Group (get2) [
  [book: get2[book]]
  [clock: get2[clock]]
  [headphone: get2[headphone]]
  [mug: get2[mug]]
  [pen: get2[pen]]
]
```

3.2.3 CASTable

When a data is available on the server-side, a reference to the object can be passed. Note that, using CASTable and Abstract Data requires SAS Viya version 3.4.

```
In [31]: m2 = so.Model(name='m2', session=session)
NOTE: Initialized model m2.
```

```
In [32]: table = session.upload_frame(df)
NOTE: Cloud Analytic Services made the uploaded file available as table TMP_JV5PTTU_
↳in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser).
NOTE: The table TMP_JV5PTTU has been created in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser) from_
↳binary data uploaded to Cloud Analytic Services.
```

```
In [33]: print(type(table), table)
<class 'swat.cas.table.CASTable'> CASTable('TMP_JV5PTTU', caslib='CASUSERHDFS(casuser)
↳')
```

```
In [34]: df = pd.DataFrame(data, columns=['item', 'value', 'weight', 'limit'])
```

```
In [35]: ITEMS, (value, weight, limit) = m2.read_table(df, key=['item'],
....:      key_type='str', columns=['value', 'weight', 'limit'])
....:
```

```
In [36]: get3 = m2.add_variables(ITEMS, name='get3')
```

```
In [37]: print(get3)
Variable Group (get3) [
  [book: get3[book]]
  [clock: get3[clock]]
  [headphone: get3[headphone]]
  [mug: get3[mug]]
  [pen: get3[pen]]
]
```

3.2.4 Abstract Data

If you would like to model your problem first and then load data, you can pass a string for the data sets that will be available later. See following:


```
In [38]: m3 = so.Model(name='m3', session=session)
NOTE: Initialized model m3.

In [39]: ITEMS, (limit) = m3.read_table('DF', key=['item'], key_type=['str'],
....:     columns=['limit'])
....:

In [40]: print(type(ITEMS), ITEMS)
<class 'sasoptpy.data.Set'> set_item
```

Notice that the key set is created as a reference. We can later solve the problem after having the data available with the same name, e.g. using the *upload_frame* function.

```
In [41]: session.upload_frame(df, casout='DF')
NOTE: Cloud Analytic Services made the uploaded file available as table DF in caslib_
↳CASUSERHDFS(casuser).
NOTE: The table DF has been created in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser) from binary data_
↳uploaded to Cloud Analytic Services.
Out[41]: CASTable('DF', caslib='CASUSERHDFS(casuser)')
```

3.3 Operations

Lists, `pandas.Series`, and `pandas.DataFrame` objects can be used for mathematical operations like `VariableGroup.mult()`.

```
In [42]: sd = [3, 5, 6]
```

```
In [43]: z = m.add_variables(3, name='z')
```

```
In [44]: print(z)
Variable Group (z) [
  [0: z[0]]
  [1: z[1]]
  [2: z[2]]
]
```

```
In [45]: print(repr(z))
sasoptpy.VariableGroup([0, 1, 2], name='z')
```

```
In [46]: e1 = z.mult(sd)
```

```
In [47]: print(e1)
5 * z[1] + 6 * z[2] + 3 * z[0]
```

```
In [48]: ps = pd.Series(sd)
```

```
In [49]: e2 = z.mult(ps)
```

```
In [50]: print(e2)
5 * z[1] + 6 * z[2] + 3 * z[0]
```


SESSIONS AND MODELS

4.1 Sessions

4.1.1 CAS Sessions

A `swat.cas.connection.CAS` session is needed to solve optimization problems with *sasoptpy* using SAS Viya OR solvers. See SAS documentation to learn more about CAS sessions and SAS Viya.

A sample CAS Session can be created using the following commands.

```
>>> import sasoptpy as so
>>> from swat import CAS
>>> s = CAS(hostname=cas_host, username=cas_username, password=cas_password, port=cas_
↳port)
>>> m = so.Model(name='demo', session=s)
>>> print(repr(m))
sasoptpy.Model(name='demo', session=CAS(hostname, port, username, protocol='cas',
↳name='py-session-1', session=session-no))
```

4.1.2 SAS Sessions

A `saspy.SASsession` session is needed to solve optimization problems with *sasoptpy* using SAS/OR solvers on SAS 9.4 clients.

A sample SAS session can be created using the following commands.

```
>>> import sasoptpy as so
>>> import saspy
>>> sas_session = saspy.SASsession(cfgname='winlocal')
>>> m = so.Model(name='demo', session=sas_session)
>>> print(repr(m))
sasoptpy.Model(name='demo', session=saspy.SASsession(cfgname='winlocal'))
```

4.2 Models

4.2.1 Creating a model

An empty model can be created using the *Model* constructor:

```
In [1]: import sasoptpy as so

In [2]: m = so.Model(name='modell')
NOTE: Initialized model modell.
```

4.2.2 Adding new components to a model

Adding a variable:

```
In [3]: x = m.add_variable(name='x', vartype=so.BIN)

In [4]: print(m)
Model: [
  Name: modell
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (1): [
    x
  ]
  Constraints (0): [
  ]
]

In [5]: y = m.add_variable(name='y', lb=1, ub=10)

In [6]: print(m)
Model: [
  Name: modell
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (2): [
    x
    y
  ]
  Constraints (0): [
  ]
]
```

Adding a constraint:

```
In [7]: c1 = m.add_constraint(x + 2 * y <= 10, name='c1')

In [8]: print(m)
Model: [
  Name: modell
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (2): [
    x
    y
  ]
  Constraints (1): [
    x + 2 * y <= 10
  ]
]
```

4.2.3 Adding existing components to a model

A new model can use existing variables. The typical way to include a variable is to use the `Model.include()` method:

```
In [9]: new_model = so.Model(name='new_model')
NOTE: Initialized model new_model.

In [10]: new_model.include(x, y)

In [11]: print(new_model)
Model: [
  Name: new_model
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (2): [
    x
    y
  ]
  Constraints (0): [
  ]
]

In [12]: new_model.include(c1)

In [13]: print(new_model)
Model: [
  Name: new_model
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (2): [
    x
    y
  ]
  Constraints (1): [
    x + 2 * y <= 10
  ]
]

In [14]: z = so.Variable(name='z', vartype=so.INT, lb=3)

In [15]: new_model.include(z)

In [16]: print(new_model)
Model: [
  Name: new_model
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (3): [
    x
    y
    z
  ]
  Constraints (1): [
    x + 2 * y <= 10
  ]
]
```

Note that variables are added to `Model` objects by reference. Therefore, after `Model.solve()` is called, values of variables will be replaced with optimal values.

4.2.4 Accessing components

You can get a list of model variables using `Model.get_variables()` method.

```
In [17]: print(m.get_variables())
[sasoptpy.Variable(name='x', ub=1, vartype='BIN'), sasoptpy.Variable(name='y', lb=1, ub=10, vartype='CONT')]
```

Similarly, you can access a list of constraints using `Model.get_constraints()` method.

```
In [18]: c2 = m.add_constraint(2 * x - y >= 1, name='c2')

In [19]: print(m.get_constraints())
[sasoptpy.Constraint(x + 2 * y <= 10, name='c1'), sasoptpy.Constraint(2 * x - y >= 1, name='c2')]
```

To access a certain constraint using its name, you can use `Model.get_constraint()` method:

```
In [20]: print(m.get_constraint('c2'))
2 * x - y >= 1
```

4.2.5 Dropping components

A variable inside a model can simply be dropped using `Model.drop_variable()`. Similarly, a set of variables can be dropped using `Model.drop_variables()`.

```
In [21]: m.drop_variable(y)
```

```
In [22]: print(m)
Model: [
  Name: model1
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (1): [
    x
  ]
  Constraints (2): [
    x + 2 * y <= 10
    2 * x - y >= 1
  ]
]
```

```
In [23]: m.include(y)
```

```
In [24]: print(m)
Model: [
  Name: model1
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (2): [
    x
    y
  ]
  Constraints (2): [
    x + 2 * y <= 10
    2 * x - y >= 1
  ]
]
```

A constraint can be dropped using `Model.drop_constraint()` method. Similarly, a set of constraints can be dropped using `Model.drop_constraints()`.

```
In [25]: m.drop_constraint(c1)
```

```
In [26]: m.drop_constraint(c2)
```

```
In [27]: print(m)
```

```
Model: [
  Name: model1
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (2): [
    x
    y
  ]
  Constraints (0): [
  ]
]
```

```
In [28]: m.include(c1)
```

```
In [29]: print(m)
```

```
Model: [
  Name: model1
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (2): [
    x
    y
  ]
  Constraints (1): [
    x + 2 * y <= 10
  ]
]
```

4.2.6 Copying a model

An exact copy of the existing model can be obtained by including the `Model` object itself.

```
In [30]: copy_model = so.Model(name='copy_model')
```

```
NOTE: Initialized model copy_model.
```

```
In [31]: copy_model.include(m)
```

```
In [32]: print(copy_model)
```

```
Model: [
  Name: copy_model
  Objective: MIN [0]
  Variables (2): [
    x
    y
  ]
  Constraints (1): [
    x + 2 * y <= 10
  ]
]
```

Note that all variables and constraints are included by reference.

4.2.7 Solving a model

A model is solved using the `Model.solve()` method. This method converts Python definitions into an MPS file and uploads to a CAS server for the optimization action. The type of the optimization problem (Linear Optimization or Mixed Integer Linear Optimization) is determined based on variable types.

```
>>> m.solve()
NOTE: Initialized model model_1
NOTE: Converting model model_1 to DataFrame
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
...
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 124.343.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
```

4.2.8 Solve options

Solver Options

Both PROC OPTMODEL solve options and `solveLp`, `solveMilp` action options can be passed using `options` argument of the `Model.solve()` method.

```
>>> m.solve(options={'with': 'milp', 'maxtime': 600})
>>> m.solve(options={'with': 'lp', 'algorithm': 'ipm'})
```

The only special option for the `Model.solve()` method is `with`. If not passed, PROC OPTMODEL chooses a solver that depends on the problem type. Possible `with` options are listed in SAS/OR documentation: http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpug&docsetTarget=ormpug_optmodel_syntax11.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en#ormpug.optmodel.npxsolvestmt

See specific solver options at following links:

- See http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpug&docsetTarget=ormpug_lpsolver_syntax02.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en for a list of LP solver options.
- See http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpug&docsetTarget=ormpug_milpsolver_syntax02.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en for a list of MILP solver options.
- See http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpug&docsetTarget=ormpug_nlpsolver_syntax02.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en for a list of NLP solver options.
- See http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpug&docsetTarget=ormpug_qpsolver_syntax02.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en for a list of QP solver options.
- See http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpug&docsetTarget=ormpug_clpsolver_syntax01.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en for a list of CLP solver options.

The `options` argument can also pass `solveLp` and `solveMilp` action options when `frame=True` is used when calling the `Model.solve()` method.

- See http://go.documentation.sas.com/?cdcId=vdmmlcdc&cdcVersion=8.11&docsetId=casactmopt&docsetTarget=casactmopt_solveip_syntax.htm&locale=en for a list of LP options.
- See http://go.documentation.sas.com/?cdcId=vdmmlcdc&cdcVersion=8.11&docsetId=casactmopt&docsetTarget=casactmopt_solveip_syntax.htm&locale=en for a list of MILP options.

Package Options

Besides the `options` argument, there are 7 arguments that can be passed into `Model.solve()` method:

- `name`: Name of the uploaded problem information
- `drop`: Option for dropping the data from server after solve
- `replace`: Option for replacing an existing data with the same name
- `primalin`: Option for using the current values of the variables as an initial solution
- `submit`: Option for calling the CAS / SAS action
- `frame`: Option for using frame (MPS) method (if False, it uses OPTMODEL)
- `verbose`: Option for printing the generated OPTMODEL code before solve

When `primalin` argument is True, it grabs `Variable` objects `_init` field. This field can be modified with `Variable.set_init()` method.

4.2.9 Getting solutions

After the solve is completed, all variable and constraint values are parsed automatically. A summary of the problem can be accessed using the `Model.get_problem_summary()` method, and a summary of the solution can be accessed using the `Model.get_solution_summary()` method.

To print values of any object, `get_solution_table()` can be used:

```
>>> print(so.get_solution_table(x, y))
```

All variables and constraints passed into this method are returned based on their indices. See [Examples](#) for more details.

MODEL COMPONENTS

In this part, several model components are discussed with examples. See [Examples](#) to learn more about how these components can be used to define optimization models.

5.1 Expressions

Expression objects represent linear and nonlinear mathematical expressions in *sasoptpy*.

5.1.1 Creating expressions

An *Expression* can be created as follows:

```
In [1]: profit = so.Expression(5 * sales - 3 * material, name='profit')

In [2]: print(repr(profit))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - 3 * material + 5 * sales, name='profit')
```

5.1.2 Nonlinear expressions

Expression objects are linear by default. It is possible to create nonlinear expressions, but there are some limitations.

```
In [3]: nonexp = sales ** 2 + (1 / material) ** 3

In [4]: print(nonexp)
(sales) ** (2) + ((1) / (material)) ** (3)
```

Currently, it is not possible to get or print values of nonlinear expressions. Moreover, if your model includes a nonlinear expression, you need to be using SAS Viya ≥ 3.4 or any SAS version for solving your problem.

For using mathematical operations, you need to import *sasoptpy.math* functions.

5.1.3 Mathematical expressions

sasoptpy provides mathematical functions for generating mathematical expressions to be used in optimization models.

You need to import *sasoptpy.math* to your code to start using these functions. A list of available mathematical functions are listed at [Math Functions](#).

```
In [5]: import sasoptpy.math as sm
```

```
In [6]: newexp = sm.max(sales, 10) ** 2
```

```
In [7]: print(newexp._expr())  
(max(sales , 10)) ^ (2)
```

```
In [8]: import sasoptpy.math as sm
```

```
In [9]: angle = so.Variable(name='angle')
```

```
In [10]: newexp = sm.sin(angle) ** 2 + sm.cos(angle) ** 2
```

```
In [11]: print(newexp._expr())  
(sin(angle)) ^ (2) + (cos(angle)) ^ (2)
```

5.1.4 Operations

Getting the current value

After the solve is completed, the current value of an expression can be obtained using the *Expression.get_value()* method:

```
>>> print(profit.get_value())  
42.0
```

Getting the dual value

Dual values of *Expression* objects can be obtained using *Variable.get_dual()* and *Constraint.get_dual()* methods.

```
>>> m.solve()  
>>> ...  
>>> print(x.get_dual())  
1.0
```

Addition

There are two ways to add elements to an expression. The first and simpler way creates a new expression at the end:

```
In [12]: tax = 0.5
```

```
In [13]: profit_after_tax = profit - tax
```

```
In [14]: print(repr(profit_after_tax))  
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - 3 * material + 5 * sales - 0.5, name=None)
```

The second way, *Expression.add()* method, takes two arguments: the element to be added and the sign (1 or -1):

```
In [15]: profit_after_tax = profit.add(tax, sign=-1)
```

```
In [16]: print(profit_after_tax)  
- 3 * material + 5 * sales - 0.5
```

```
In [17]: print(repr(profit_after_tax))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - 3 * material + 5 * sales - 0.5, name=None)
```

If the expression is a temporary one, then the addition is performed in place.

Multiplication

You can multiply expressions with scalar values:

```
In [18]: investment = profit.mult(0.2)

In [19]: print(investment)
- 0.6 * material + sales
```

Summation

For faster summations compared to Python's native `sum` function, *sasoptpy* provides *sasoptpy.quick_sum()*.

```
In [20]: import time

In [21]: x = m.add_variables(1000, name='x')

In [22]: t0 = time.time()

In [23]: e = so.quick_sum(2 * x[i] for i in range(1000))

In [24]: print(time.time()-t0)
0.010161161422729492
```

```
In [25]: t0 = time.time()

In [26]: f = sum(2 * x[i] for i in range(1000))

In [27]: print(time.time()-t0)
0.30232739448547363
```

5.1.5 Renaming an expression

Expressions can be renamed using *Expression.set_name()* method:

```
In [28]: e = so.Expression(x[5] + 2 * x[6], name='e1')

In [29]: print(repr(e))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = x[5] + 2 * x[6], name='e1')

In [30]: e.set_name('e2');

In [31]: print(repr(e))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = x[5] + 2 * x[6], name='e2')
```

5.1.6 Copying an expression

An *Expression* can be copied using *Expression.copy()*.

```
In [32]: copy_profit = profit.copy(name='copy_profit')

In [33]: print(repr(copy_profit))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - 3 * material + 5 * sales, name='copy_profit')
```

5.1.7 Temporary expressions

An *Expression* object can be defined as temporary, which enables faster *Expression.sum()* and *Expression.mult()* operations.

```
In [34]: new_profit = so.Expression(10 * sales - 2 * material, temp=True)

In [35]: print(repr(new_profit))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - 2 * material + 10 * sales, name=None)
```

The expression can be modified inside a function:

```
In [36]: new_profit + 5
Out[36]: sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - 2 * material + 10 * sales + 5, name=None)
```

```
In [37]: print(repr(new_profit))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - 2 * material + 10 * sales + 5, name=None)
```

As you can see, the value of *new_profit* is changed due to an in-place addition. To prevent the change, such expressions can be converted to permanent expressions using the *Expression.set_permanent()* method or constructor:

```
In [38]: new_profit = so.Expression(10 * sales - 2 * material, temp=True)

In [39]: new_profit.set_permanent()
Out[39]: 'expr_11'

In [40]: tmp = new_profit + 5

In [41]: print(repr(new_profit))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - 2 * material + 10 * sales, name='expr_11')
```

5.2 Objective Functions

5.2.1 Setting and getting an objective function

Any valid *Expression* can be used as the objective function of a model. An existing expression can be used as an objective function using the *Model.set_objective()* method. The objective function of a model can be obtained using the *Model.get_objective()* method.

```
>>> profit = so.Expression(5 * sales - 2 * material, name='profit')
>>> m.set_objective(profit, so.MAX)
>>> print(m.get_objective())
- 2.0 * material + 5.0 * sales
```

5.2.2 Getting the value

After a solve, the objective value can be checked using the `Model.get_objective_value()` method.

```
>>> m.solve()
>>> print(m.get_objective_value())
42.0
```

5.3 Variables

5.3.1 Creating variables

Variables can be created either separately or inside a model.

Creating a variable outside a model

The first way to create a variable uses the default constructor.

```
>>> x = so.Variable(vartype=so.INT, ub=5, name='x')
```

When created separately, a variable needs to be included (or added) inside the model:

```
>>> y = so.Variable(name='y', lb=5)
>>> m.add_variable(y)
```

and

```
>>> y = m.add_variable(name='y', lb=5)
```

are equivalent.

Creating a variable inside a model

The second way is to use `Model.add_variable()`. This method creates a `Variable` object and returns a pointer.

```
>>> x = m.add_variable(vartype=so.INT, ub=5, name='x')
```

5.3.2 Arguments

There are three types of variables: continuous variables, integer variables, and binary variables. Continuous variables are the default type and can be created using the `vartype=so.CONT` argument. Integer variables and binary variables can be created using the `vartype=so.INT` and `vartype=so.BIN` arguments, respectively.

The default lower bound for variables is 0, and the upper bound is infinity. Name is a required argument. If the given name already exists in the namespace, then a different generic name can be used for the variable. The `reset_globals()` function can be used to reset sasoptpy namespace when needed.

5.3.3 Changing bounds

The `Variable.set_bounds()` method changes the bounds of a variable.

```
>>> x = so.Variable(name='x', lb=0, ub=20)
>>> print(repr(x))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='x', lb=0, ub=20, vartype='CONT')
>>> x.set_bounds(lb=5, ub=15)
>>> print(repr(x))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='x', lb=5, ub=15, vartype='CONT')
```

5.3.4 Setting initial values

Initial values of variables can be passed to the solvers for certain problems. The `Variable.set_init()` method changes the initial value for variables. This value can be set at the creation of the variable as well.

```
>>> x.set_init(5)
>>> print(repr(x))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='x', ub=20, init=5, vartype='CONT')
```

5.3.5 Working with a set of variables

A set of variables can be added using single or multiple indices. Valid index sets include list, dict, and `pandas.Index` objects. See [Handling Data](#) for more about allowed index types.

Creating a set of variables outside a model

```
>>> production = VariableGroup(PERIODS, vartype=so.INT, name='production',
                               lb=min_production)
>>> print(repr(production))
sasoptpy.VariableGroup(['Period1', 'Period2', 'Period3'], name='production')
>>> m.include(production)
```

Creating a set of variables inside a model

```
>>> production = m.add_variables(PERIODS, vartype=so.INT,
                                name='production', lb=min_production)
>>> print(production)
>>> print(repr(production))
Variable Group (production) [
  Period1: production['Period1',]
  Period2: production['Period2',]
  Period3: production['Period3',]
]
sasoptpy.VariableGroup(['Period1', 'Period2', 'Period3'],
name='production')
```

5.4 Constraints

5.4.1 Creating constraints

Similar to `Variable` objects, `Constraint` objects can be created inside or outside optimization models.

Creating a constraint outside a model


```
>>> c1 = so.Constraint(3 * x - 5 * y <= 10, name='c1')
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint(- 5.0 * y + 3.0 * x <= 10, name='c1')
```

Creating a constraint inside a model

```
>>> c1 = m.add_constraint(3 * x - 5 * y <= 10, name='c1')
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint(- 5.0 * y + 3.0 * x <= 10, name='c1')
```

5.4.2 Modifying variable coefficients

The coefficient of a variable inside a constraint can be updated using the `Constraint.update_var_coef()` method:

```
>>> c1 = so.Constraint(exp=3 * x - 5 * y <= 10, name='c1')
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint(- 5.0 * y + 3.0 * x <= 10, name='c1')
>>> c1.update_var_coef(x, -1)
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint(- 5.0 * y - x <= 10, name='c1')
```

5.4.3 Working with a set of constraints

A set of constraints can be added using single or multiple indices. Valid index sets include list, dict, and `pandas.Index` objects. See [Handling Data](#) for more about allowed index types.

Creating a set of constraints outside a model

```
>>> z = so.VariableGroup(2, ['a', 'b', 'c'], name='z', lb=0, ub=10)
>>> cg = so.ConstraintGroup((2 * z[i, j] + 3 * z[i-1, j] >= 2 for i in
                             [1] for j in ['a', 'b', 'c']), name='cg')
>>> print(cg)
Constraint Group (cg) [
  [(1, 'a'): 3.0 * z[0, 'a'] + 2.0 * z[1, 'a'] >= 2]
  [(1, 'b'): 3.0 * z[0, 'b'] + 2.0 * z[1, 'b'] >= 2]
  [(1, 'c'): 2.0 * z[1, 'c'] + 3.0 * z[0, 'c'] >= 2]
]
```

Creating a set of constraints inside a model

```
>>> z = so.VariableGroup(2, ['a', 'b', 'c'], name='z', lb=0, ub=10)
>>> cg2 = m.add_constraints((2 * z[i, j] + 3 * z[i-1, j] >= 2 for i in
                             [1] for j in ['a', 'b', 'c']), name='cg2')
>>> print(cg2)
Constraint Group (cg2) [
  [(1, 'a'): 2.0 * z[1, 'a'] + 3.0 * z[0, 'a'] >= 2]
  [(1, 'b'): 3.0 * z[0, 'b'] + 2.0 * z[1, 'b'] >= 2]
  [(1, 'c'): 2.0 * z[1, 'c'] + 3.0 * z[0, 'c'] >= 2]
]
```

5.4.4 Range constraints

A range for an expression can be given using a list of two value (lower and upper bound) with an == sign:

```
>>> x = m.add_variable(name='x')
>>> y = m.add_variable(name='y')
>>> c1 = m.add_constraint(x + 2*y == [2, 9], name='c1')
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint( x + 2.0 * y == [2, 9], name='c1')
```

WORKFLOWS

sasoptpy can work both with client-side data and server-side data. Some limitations to the functionalities may apply in terms of which workflow is being used. In this part, overall flow of the package is explained.

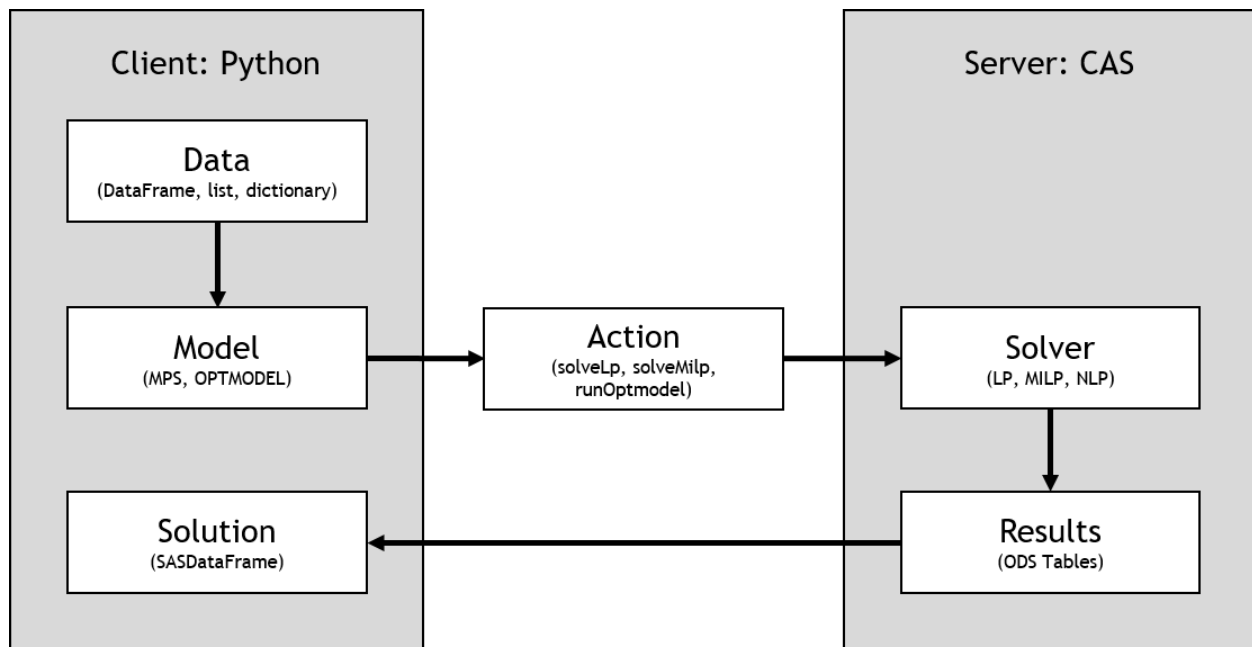
6.1 Client-side models

If the data is on the client-side (Python), then a concrete model is generated on the client-side and uploaded using one of the available CAS actions.

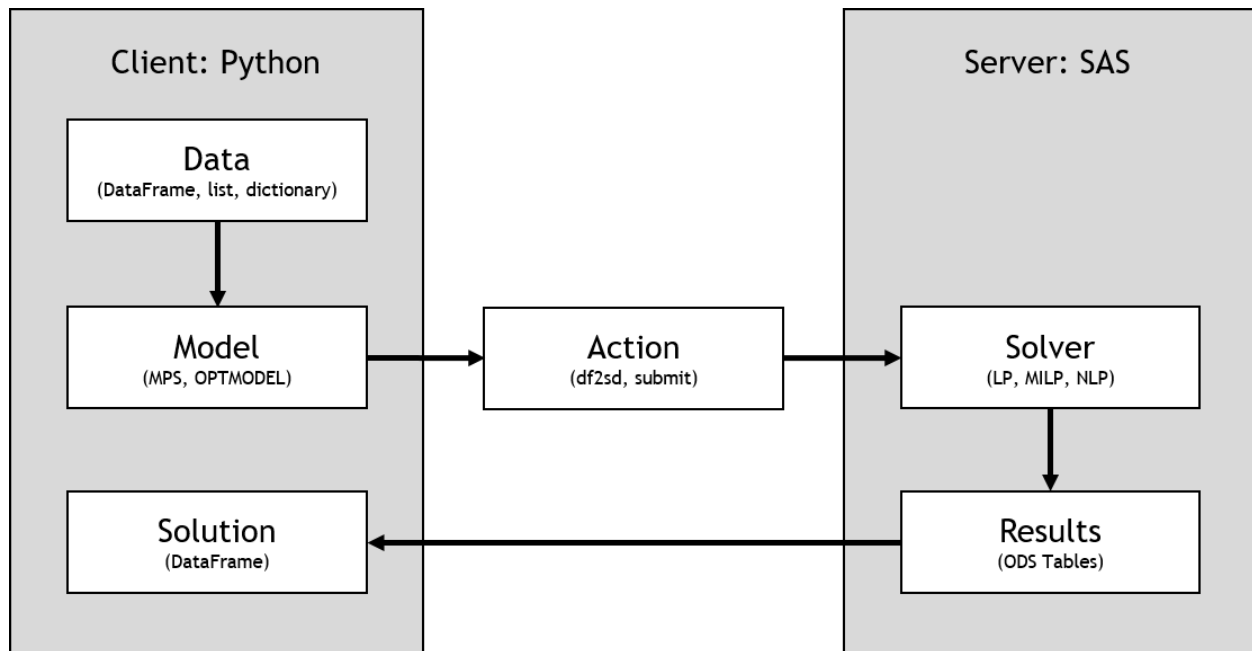
Using client-side models brings several advantages, such as accessing variables, expressions, and constraints directly. You may do more intensive operations like filter data, sort values, changing variable values, and print expressions more easily.

There are two main disadvantages of working with client-side models. First, if your model is relatively big size, then the generated MPS DataFrame or OPTMODEL codes may allocate a large memory on your machine. Second, the information that needs to be passed from client to server might be bigger than using a server-side model.

See the following representation of the client-side model workflow for CAS (Viya) servers:



See the following representation of the client-side model workflow for SAS clients:



Steps of modeling a simple Knapsack problem are shown in the following subsections.

6.1.1 Reading data

```

In [1]: import sasoptpy as so

In [2]: import pandas as pd

In [3]: from swat import CAS

In [4]: session = CAS(hostname, port)

In [5]: m = so.Model(name='client_CAS', session=session)
NOTE: Initialized model client_CAS.

In [6]: data = [
...:     ['clock', 8, 4, 3],
...:     ['mug', 10, 6, 5],
...:     ['headphone', 15, 7, 2],
...:     ['book', 20, 12, 10],
...:     ['pen', 1, 1, 15]
...: ]

In [7]: df = pd.DataFrame(data, columns=['item', 'value', 'weight', 'limit'])

In [8]: ITEMS, (value, weight, limit) = m.read_table(
...:     df, key=['item'], columns=['value', 'weight', 'limit'])
...:

In [9]: total_weight = 55

In [10]: print(type(ITEMS), ITEMS)
<class 'list'> ['clock', 'mug', 'headphone', 'book', 'pen']

```

```
In [11]: print(type(total_weight), total_weight)
<class 'int'> 55
```

Here, instead of using `Model.read_table()` method, column values can be obtained one by one:

```
>>> df = df.set_index('item')
>>> ITEMS = df.index.tolist()
>>> value = df['value']
>>> weight = df['weight']
>>> limit = df['limit']
```

6.1.2 Model

```
# Variables
In [12]: get = m.add_variables(ITEMS, name='get', vartype=so.INT)

# Constraints
In [13]: m.add_constraints((get[i] <= limit[i] for i in ITEMS), name='limit_con');

In [14]: m.add_constraint(
    ....:     so.quick_sum(weight[i] * get[i] for i in ITEMS) <= total_weight,
    ....:     name='weight_con');
    ....:

# Objective
In [15]: total_value = so.quick_sum(value[i] * get[i] for i in ITEMS)

In [16]: m.set_objective(total_value, name='total_value', sense=so.MAX);

# Solve
In [17]: m.solve(verbose=True)
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model client_CAS to OPTMODEL.
var get {'clock', 'mug', 'headphone', 'book', 'pen'}} integer >= 0;
con limit_con_clock : get['clock'] <= 3;
con limit_con_mug : get['mug'] <= 5;
con limit_con_headphone : get['headphone'] <= 2;
con limit_con_book : get['book'] <= 10;
con limit_con_pen : get['pen'] <= 15;

con weight_con : 7 * get['headphone'] + 4 * get['clock'] + get['pen'] + 12 * get['book
↪'] + 6 * get['mug'] <= 55;
max total_value = 15 * get['headphone'] + 8 * get['clock'] + get['pen'] + 20 * get[
↪'book'] + 10 * get['mug'];
solve;
print _var_.name _var_.lb _var_.ub _var_ _var_.rc;
print _con_.name _con_.body _con_.dual;

NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 5 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 0 binary and 5 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraints (6 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 10 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 5 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 5 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 5 variables, 1 constraints, and 5 constraint_
↳coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 32 threads.
      Node   Active   Sols   BestInteger   BestBound   Gap   Time
          0         1     3    99.0000000    199.0000000  50.25%    0
          0         1     3    99.0000000    102.3333333   3.26%    0
          0         1     3    99.0000000    102.3333333   3.26%    0
NOTE: The MILP presolver is applied again.
          0         1     3    99.0000000    102.3333333   3.26%    1
          0         1     3    99.0000000    102.3333333   3.26%    1
NOTE: The MILP solver added 3 cuts with 7 cut coefficients at the root.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 99.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and_
↳4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 6 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows_
↳and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 5 rows and 6_
↳columns.
Out [17]:
      var   lb           ub  value  rc
0  get[clock] -0.0  1.797693e+308    3.0 NaN
1    get[mug] -0.0  1.797693e+308    4.0 NaN
2  get[headphone] -0.0  1.797693e+308    2.0 NaN
3    get[book] -0.0  1.797693e+308   -0.0 NaN
4    get[pen] -0.0  1.797693e+308    5.0 NaN

```

Using verbose option shows the generated OPTMODEL code. Here, we can see the coefficient values of the parameters inside the model.

6.1.3 Parsing results

After the solve, primal and dual solution tables are obtained. We can print the solution tables using the `Model.get_solution()` method.

It is also possible to print the optimal solution using the `get_solution_table()` function.

```

In [18]: print(m.get_solution())
      var   lb           ub  value  rc
0  get[clock] -0.0  1.797693e+308    3.0 NaN
1    get[mug] -0.0  1.797693e+308    4.0 NaN
2  get[headphone] -0.0  1.797693e+308    2.0 NaN
3    get[book] -0.0  1.797693e+308   -0.0 NaN
4    get[pen] -0.0  1.797693e+308    5.0 NaN

In [19]: print(so.get_solution_table(get, key=ITEMS));

```

```
In [20]: print('Total value:', total_value.get_value());
```

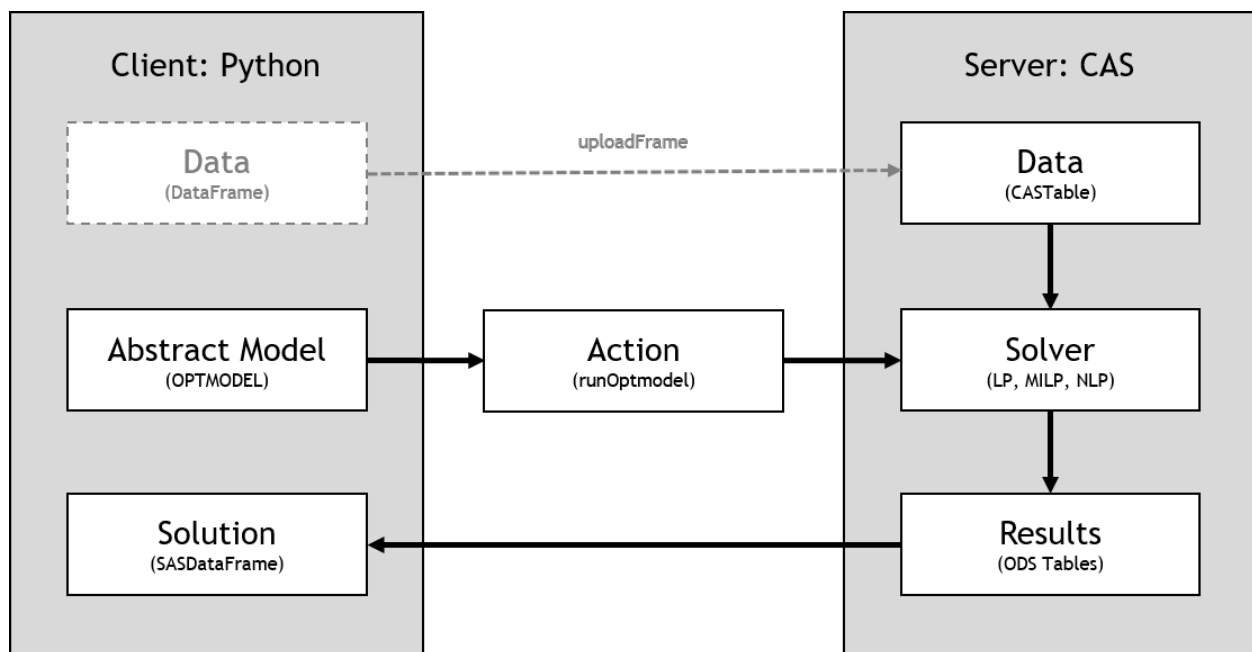
6.2 Server-side models

If the data is on the server-side (CAS or SAS), then an abstract model is generated on the client-side. This abstract model is later converted to PROC OPTMODEL code, which combines the data on the server.

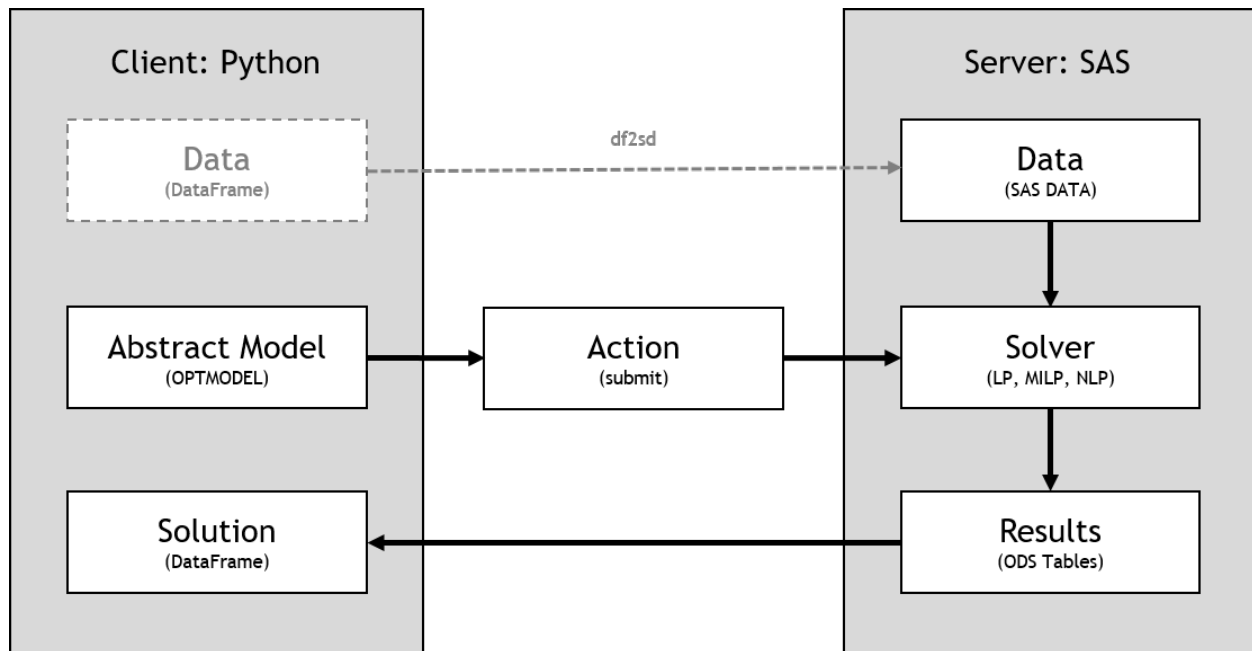
The main advantage of the server-side models is faster upload times compared to client-side. This is especially very noticeable when using large chunks of variable and constraint groups.

The only disadvantage of using server-side models is that variables often need to be accessed directly from the resulting SASDataFrame objects. Since components of the models are abstract, accessing objects directly is often not possible.

See the following representation of the server-side model workflow for CAS (Viya) servers:



See the following representation of the server-side model workflow for SAS clients:



In the following subsections, the same example will be solved using server-side data.

6.2.1 Uploading data (Optional)

It is possible to upload client-side data to server-side when working with relatively big models.

`sasoptpy` supports using `swat.cas.table.CASTable` objects. The `swat.cas.connection.CAS.upload_frame()` method can be used to upload `pandas.DataFrame` objects to the CAS Server. Another way is to use `read_table()` function with `upload=True` option.

```
In [21]: session = CAS(hostname, port)
```

```
In [22]: m = so.Model(name='server_CAS', session=session)
NOTE: Initialized model server_CAS.
```

```
In [23]: data = [
.....:     ['clock', 8, 4, 3],
.....:     ['mug', 10, 6, 5],
.....:     ['headphone', 15, 7, 2],
.....:     ['book', 20, 12, 10],
.....:     ['pen', 1, 1, 15]
.....: ]
```

```
In [24]: df = pd.DataFrame(data, columns=['item', 'value', 'weight', 'limit'])
```

```
In [25]: ITEMS, (value, weight, limit) = m.read_table(
.....:     df, key=['item'], key_type='str', columns=['value', 'weight', 'limit'],
.....:     upload=True, casout='df')
.....:
```

NOTE: Cloud Analytic Services made the uploaded file available as table DF in `caslib_CASUSERHDFS(casuser)`.

NOTE: The table DF has been created in `caslib_CASUSERHDFS(casuser)` from binary data uploaded to Cloud Analytic Services.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In [26]: total_weight = m.add_parameter(init = 55, name='total_weight')
```

```
In [27]: print(type(ITEMS), ITEMS)
<class 'sasoptpy.data.Set'> set_item
```

```
In [28]: print(type(total_weight), total_weight)
<class 'sasoptpy.data.ParameterValue'> total_weight
```

Since we use `upload=True` option, the data is uploaded to the server and we get a `CASTable` object. Similarly, `total_weight` is a parameter object here.

6.2.2 Model

```
# Variables
In [29]: get = m.add_variables(ITEMS, name='get', vartype=so.INT)

# Constraints
In [30]: m.add_constraints((get[i] <= limit[i] for i in ITEMS), name='limit_con');

In [31]: m.add_constraint(
.....:     so.quick_sum(weight[i] * get[i] for i in ITEMS) <= total_weight,
.....:     name='weight_con');
.....:

# Objective
In [32]: total_value = so.quick_sum(value[i] * get[i] for i in ITEMS)

In [33]: m.set_objective(total_value, name='total_value', sense=so.MAX);

# Solve
In [34]: m.solve(verbose=True)
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model server_CAS to OPTMODEL.
set <str> set_item;
num value {set_item};
num weight {set_item};
num limit {set_item};
read data DF into set_item=[item] value weight limit;
num total_weight = 55;
var get {set_item} integer >= 0;
con limit_con {i_1 in set_item} : - limit[i_1] + get[i_1] <= 0;

con weight_con : - sum {i_2 in set_item} (weight[i_2] * get[i_2]) + total_weight >= 0;
max total_value = sum {i_3 in set_item} (value[i_3] * get[i_3]);
solve;
print _var_.name _var_.lb _var_.ub _var_ _var_.rc;
print _con_.name _con_.body _con_.dual;

NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: There were 5 rows read from table 'DF' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)'.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 5 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 0 binary and 5 integer variables.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraints (5 LE, 0 EQ, 1 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 10 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 5 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 5 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 5 variables, 1 constraints, and 5 constraint_
    ↪coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 32 threads.

```

	Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
	0	1	3	99.0000000	199.0000000	50.25%	0
	0	1	3	99.0000000	102.3333333	3.26%	0
	0	1	3	99.0000000	102.3333333	3.26%	0

```

NOTE: The MILP presolver is applied again.

```

	Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
	0	1	3	99.0000000	102.3333333	3.26%	1

```

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 99.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and_
    ↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 6 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows_
    ↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 5 rows and 6_
    ↪columns.
Out [34]:

```

	var	lb	ub	value	rc
0	get[book]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	2.0	NaN
1	get[clock]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	3.0	NaN
2	get[headphone]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	2.0	NaN
3	get[mug]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	-0.0	NaN
4	get[pen]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	5.0	NaN

There is no difference in terms of how client-side and server-side models are written. However, the generated OPT-MODEL code is more compact for server-side models.

6.2.3 Parsing results

```

# Print results
In [35]: print(m.get_solution())

```

	var	lb	ub	value	rc
0	get[book]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	2.0	NaN
1	get[clock]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	3.0	NaN
2	get[headphone]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	2.0	NaN
3	get[mug]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	-0.0	NaN
4	get[pen]	-0.0	1.797693e+308	5.0	NaN

```

In [36]: print('Total value:', m.get_objective_value())
Total value: 99.0

```

Since there is no direct access to expressions and variables, the optimal solution is printed using the server response.

6.3 Limitations

- Nonlinear models can only be solved using runOptmodel action, hence requires SAS Viya version to be greater than or equal to 3.4.
- User defined decomposition blocks are only available in MPS mode, hence only works with client-side data.
- Mixed usage (client-side and server-side data) may not work in some cases. A quick fix would be transferring the data, in either direction.

EXAMPLES

Examples are provided from [SAS/OR documentation](#).

7.1 Viya Examples / Concrete

7.1.1 Food Manufacture 1

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex1_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex01.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn):

    # Problem data
    OILS = ['veg1', 'veg2', 'oil1', 'oil2', 'oil3']
    PERIODS = range(1, 7)
    cost_data = [
        [110, 120, 130, 110, 115],
        [130, 130, 110, 90, 115],
        [110, 140, 130, 100, 95],
        [120, 110, 120, 120, 125],
        [100, 120, 150, 110, 105],
        [90, 100, 140, 80, 135]]
    cost = pd.DataFrame(cost_data, columns=OILS, index=PERIODS).transpose()
    hardness_data = [8.8, 6.1, 2.0, 4.2, 5.0]
    hardness = {OILS[i]: hardness_data[i] for i in range(len(OILS))}

    revenue_per_ton = 150
    veg_ub = 200
    nonveg_ub = 250
    store_ub = 1000
    storage_cost_per_ton = 5
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

hardness_lb = 3
hardness_ub = 6
init_storage = 500

# Problem initialization
m = so.Model(name='food_manufacture_1', session=cas_conn)

# Problem definition
buy = m.add_variables(OILS, PERIODS, lb=0, name='buy')
use = m.add_variables(OILS, PERIODS, lb=0, name='use')
manufacture = m.add_implicit_variable((use.sum('*', p) for p in PERIODS),
                                      name='manufacture')

last_period = len(PERIODS)
store = m.add_variables(OILS, [0] + list(PERIODS), lb=0, ub=store_ub,
                        name='store')

for oil in OILS:
    store[oil, 0].set_bounds(lb=init_storage, ub=init_storage)
    store[oil, last_period].set_bounds(lb=init_storage, ub=init_storage)
VEG = [i for i in OILS if 'veg' in i]
NONVEG = [i for i in OILS if i not in VEG]
revenue = so.quick_sum(revenue_per_ton * manufacture[p] for p in PERIODS)
rawcost = so.quick_sum(cost.at[o, p] * buy[o, p]
                       for o in OILS for p in PERIODS)
storagecost = so.quick_sum(storage_cost_per_ton * store[o, p]
                           for o in OILS for p in PERIODS)
m.set_objective(revenue - rawcost - storagecost, sense=so.MAX,
               name='profit')

# Constraints
m.add_constraints((use.sum(VEG, p) <= veg_ub for p in PERIODS),
                 name='veg_ub')
m.add_constraints((use.sum(NONVEG, p) <= nonveg_ub for p in PERIODS),
                 name='nonveg_ub')
m.add_constraints((store[o, p-1] + buy[o, p] == use[o, p] + store[o, p]
                  for o in OILS for p in PERIODS),
                 name='flow_balance')
m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(hardness[o]*use[o, p] for o in OILS) >=
                  hardness_lb * manufacture[p] for p in PERIODS),
                 name='hardness_ub')
m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(hardness[o]*use[o, p] for o in OILS) <=
                  hardness_ub * manufacture[p] for p in PERIODS),
                 name='hardness_lb')

# Solver call
res = m.solve()

# With other solve options
m.solve(options={'with': 'lp', 'algorithm': 'PS'})
m.solve(options={'with': 'lp', 'algorithm': 'PS'})
m.solve(options={'with': 'lp', 'algorithm': 'PS'})

if res is not None:
    print(so.get_solution_table(buy, use, store))

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.food_manufacture_1 import test

In [2]: test(cas_conn)
NOTE: Initialized model food_manufacture_1.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model food_manufacture_1 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 95 variables (0 free, 10 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 54 linear constraints (18 LE, 30 EQ, 6 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 210 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 10 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 10 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 85 variables, 54 constraints, and 200 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.
```

	Phase	Iteration	Objective Value	Time
	D 2	1	1.019986E+06	0
	D 2	54	1.233856E+05	0
	P 2	70	1.078426E+05	0

```
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 107842.59259.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 54 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows_
↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 95 rows and 6_
↪columns.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model food_manufacture_1 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 95 variables (0 free, 10 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 54 linear constraints (18 LE, 30 EQ, 6 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 210 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 10 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 10 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 85 variables, 54 constraints, and 200 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Primal Simplex algorithm is used.
```

	Phase	Iteration	Objective Value	Time
	P 1	1	2.310290E+03	0
	P 2	47	4.266801E+04	0
	P 2	57	8.634298E+04	0

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

      D 2          71      1.078426E+05          0
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 107842.59259.
NOTE: The Primal Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and
↳4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 54 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows
↳and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 95 rows and 6
↳columns.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model food_manufacture_1 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 95 variables (0 free, 10 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 54 linear constraints (18 LE, 30 EQ, 6 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 210 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 10 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 10 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 85 variables, 54 constraints, and 200 constraint
↳coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Primal Simplex algorithm is used.
      Objective
      Phase Iteration      Value      Time
      P 1          1      2.310290E+03      0
      P 2          47      4.266801E+04      0
      P 2          57      8.634298E+04      0
      D 2          71      1.078426E+05      0
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 107842.59259.
NOTE: The Primal Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and
↳4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 54 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows
↳and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 95 rows and 6
↳columns.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model food_manufacture_1 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 95 variables (0 free, 10 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 54 linear constraints (18 LE, 30 EQ, 6 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 210 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 10 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 10 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 85 variables, 54 constraints, and 200 constraint
↳coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Primal Simplex algorithm is used.

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Phase	Iteration	Objective Value	Time
P 1	1	2.310290E+03	0
P 2	47	4.266801E+04	0
P 2	57	8.634298E+04	0
D 2	71	1.078426E+05	0

NOTE: Optimal.
 NOTE: Objective = 107842.59259.
 NOTE: The Primal Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 54 rows and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 95 rows and 6 columns.

	buy	use	store
oil1 0	-	-	500.000000
oil1 1	0	0	500.000000
oil1 2	0	0	500.000000
oil1 3	0	0	500.000000
oil1 4	0	0	500.000000
oil1 5	0	0	500.000000
oil1 6	0	0	500.000000
oil2 0	-	-	500.000000
oil2 1	0	0	500.000000
oil2 2	0	0	500.000000
oil2 3	0	0	500.000000
oil2 4	0	250	250.000000
oil2 5	0	250	0.000000
oil2 6	750	250	500.000000
oil3 0	-	-	500.000000
oil3 1	0	250	250.000000
oil3 2	0	250	0.000000
oil3 3	250	250	0.000000
oil3 4	0	0	0.000000
oil3 5	500	0	500.000000
oil3 6	0	0	500.000000
veg1 0	-	-	500.000000
veg1 1	0	85.1852	414.814815
veg1 2	0	85.1852	329.629630
veg1 3	0	85.1852	244.444444
veg1 4	0	159.259	85.185185
veg1 5	0	85.1852	0.000000
veg1 6	659.259	159.259	500.000000
veg2 0	-	-	500.000000
veg2 1	0	114.815	385.185185
veg2 2	0	114.815	270.370370
veg2 3	0	114.815	155.555556
veg2 4	0	40.7407	114.814815
veg2 5	0	114.815	0.000000
veg2 6	540.741	40.7407	500.000000

Out [2]: 107842.592593

7.1.2 Food Manufacture 2

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex2_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex02.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn):

    # Problem data
    OILS = ['veg1', 'veg2', 'oil1', 'oil2', 'oil3']
    PERIODS = range(1, 7)
    cost_data = [
        [110, 120, 130, 110, 115],
        [130, 130, 110, 90, 115],
        [110, 140, 130, 100, 95],
        [120, 110, 120, 120, 125],
        [100, 120, 150, 110, 105],
        [90, 100, 140, 80, 135]]
    cost = pd.DataFrame(cost_data, columns=OILS, index=PERIODS).transpose()
    hardness_data = [8.8, 6.1, 2.0, 4.2, 5.0]
    hardness = {OILS[i]: hardness_data[i] for i in range(len(OILS))}

    revenue_per_ton = 150
    veg_ub = 200
    nonveg_ub = 250
    store_ub = 1000
    storage_cost_per_ton = 5
    hardness_lb = 3
    hardness_ub = 6
    init_storage = 500
    max_num_oils_used = 3
    min_oil_used_threshold = 20

    # Problem initialization
    m = so.Model(name='food_manufacture_2', session=cas_conn)

    # Problem definition
    buy = m.add_variables(OILS, PERIODS, lb=0, name='buy')
    use = m.add_variables(OILS, PERIODS, lb=0, name='use')
    manufacture = m.add_implicit_variable((use.sum('*', p) for p in PERIODS),
                                           name='manufacture')

    last_period = len(PERIODS)
    store = m.add_variables(OILS, [0] + list(PERIODS), lb=0, ub=store_ub,
                           name='store')

    for oil in OILS:
        store[oil, 0].set_bounds(lb=init_storage, ub=init_storage)
        store[oil, last_period].set_bounds(lb=init_storage, ub=init_storage)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

VEG = [i for i in OILS if 'veg' in i]
NONVEG = [i for i in OILS if i not in VEG]
revenue = so.quick_sum(revenue_per_ton * manufacture[p] for p in PERIODS)
rawcost = so.quick_sum(cost.at[o, p] * buy[o, p]
                        for o in OILS for p in PERIODS)
storagecost = so.quick_sum(storage_cost_per_ton * store[o, p]
                            for o in OILS for p in PERIODS)
m.set_objective(revenue - rawcost - storagecost, sense=so.MAX,
                name='profit')

# Constraints
m.add_constraints((use.sum(VEG, p) <= veg_ub for p in PERIODS),
                 name='veg_ub')
m.add_constraints((use.sum(NONVEG, p) <= nonveg_ub for p in PERIODS),
                 name='nonveg_ub')
m.add_constraints((store[o, p-1] + buy[o, p] == use[o, p] + store[o, p]
                  for o in OILS for p in PERIODS),
                 name='flow_balance')
m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(hardness[o]*use[o, p] for o in OILS) >=
                  hardness_lb * manufacture[p] for p in PERIODS),
                 name='hardness_ub')
m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(hardness[o]*use[o, p] for o in OILS) <=
                  hardness_ub * manufacture[p] for p in PERIODS),
                 name='hardness_lb')

# Additions to the first problem
isUsed = m.add_variables(OILS, PERIODS, vartype=so.BIN, name='is_used')
for p in PERIODS:
    for o in VEG:
        use[o, p].set_bounds(ub=veg_ub)
    for o in NONVEG:
        use[o, p].set_bounds(ub=nonveg_ub)
m.add_constraints((use[o, p] <= use[o, p].ub * isUsed[o, p]
                  for o in OILS for p in PERIODS), name='link')
m.add_constraints((isUsed.sum('*', p) <= max_num_oils_used
                  for p in PERIODS), name='logical1')
m.add_constraints((use[o, p] >= min_oil_used_threshold * isUsed[o, p]
                  for o in OILS for p in PERIODS), name='logical2')
m.add_constraints((isUsed[o, p] <= isUsed['oil3', p]
                  for o in ['veg1', 'veg2'] for p in PERIODS),
                 name='logical3')

res = m.solve()
if res is not None:
    print(so.get_solution_table(buy, use, store, isUsed))

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.food_manufacture_2 import test
```

```
In [2]: test(cas_conn)
```

```
NOTE: Initialized model food_manufacture_2.
```

```
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

NOTE: Converting model food_manufacture_2 to OPTMODEL.
 NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
 NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
 NOTE: The problem has 125 variables (0 free, 10 fixed).
 NOTE: The problem has 30 binary and 0 integer variables.
 NOTE: The problem has 132 linear constraints (66 LE, 30 EQ, 36 GE, 0 range).
 NOTE: The problem has 384 linear constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 50 variables and 10 constraints.
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 66 constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 6 constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 75 variables, 122 constraints, and 318 constraint_
 ↪coefficients.
 NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
 NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
 NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 32 threads.

	Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
	0	1	3	29000.0000000	343250	91.55%	0
	0	1	3	29000.0000000	107333	72.98%	0
	0	1	3	29000.0000000	105799	72.59%	0
	0	1	3	29000.0000000	105650	72.55%	0
	0	1	3	29000.0000000	105650	72.55%	0
	0	1	3	29000.0000000	105650	72.55%	0
	0	1	3	29000.0000000	105650	72.55%	0
	0	1	3	29000.0000000	105650	72.55%	0
	0	1	3	29000.0000000	105650	72.55%	0
	0	1	4	44000.0000000	105650	58.35%	0
NOTE: The MILP solver added 14 cuts with 69 cut coefficients at the root.							
	42	29	5	93416.6666667	104429	10.55%	0
	55	35	6	93416.6666667	104040	10.21%	0
	62	36	7	99008.3333333	104040	4.84%	0
	93	61	8	99683.3333333	104040	4.19%	0
	105	57	9	99872.2222222	103576	3.58%	0
	114	57	10	100214	103576	3.25%	0
	173	52	11	100214	103431	3.11%	1
	249	62	12	100279	103192	2.82%	1
	417	0	12	100279	100279	0.00%	1

NOTE: Optimal.
 NOTE: Objective = 100278.7037.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and_
 ↪4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 132 rows and 4_
 ↪columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows_
 ↪and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 125 rows and 6_
 ↪columns.

	buy	use	store is_used
1	2		
oil1 0	–	–	500.000000
oil1 1	0	0	500.000000
oil1 2	0	0	500.000000
oil1 3	0	0	500.000000
oil1 4	0	0	500.000000
oil1 5	0	0	500.000000

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

oil1 6      0      0 500.000000      0
oil2 0      -      - 500.000000      -
oil2 1      0      0 500.000000      0
oil2 2      0      0 500.000000      0
oil2 3      0     40 460.000000      1
oil2 4      0    230 230.000000      1
oil2 5      0    230  0.000000      1
oil2 6    730    230 500.000000      1
oil3 0      -      - 500.000000      -
oil3 1      0    250 250.000000      1
oil3 2      0    250  0.000000      1
oil3 3    770    210 560.000000      1
oil3 4      0     20 540.000000      1
oil3 5     -0     20 520.000000      1
oil3 6      0     20 500.000000      1
veg1 0      -      - 500.000000      -
veg1 1      0 85.1852 414.814815      1
veg1 2      0 85.1852 329.629630      1
veg1 3      0      0 329.629630      0
veg1 4      0    155 174.629630      1
veg1 5     -0    155  19.629630      1
veg1 6 480.37      0 500.000000      0
veg2 0      -      - 500.000000      -
veg2 1      0 114.815 385.185185      1
veg2 2      0 114.815 270.370370      1
veg2 3     -0    200  70.370370      1
veg2 4     -0      0  70.370370      0
veg2 5      0      0  70.370370      0
veg2 6 629.63    200 500.000000      1
Out [2]: 100278.703704

```

7.1.3 Factory Planning 1

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex3_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

https://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex03.html

Model

```

import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='factory_planning_1', session=cas_conn)

    # Input data
    product_list = ['prod{}'.format(i) for i in range(1, 8)]
    product_data = pd.DataFrame([10, 6, 8, 4, 11, 9, 3],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

                                columns=['profit'], index=product_list)
demand_data = [
    [500, 1000, 300, 300, 800, 200, 100],
    [600, 500, 200, 0, 400, 300, 150],
    [300, 600, 0, 0, 500, 400, 100],
    [200, 300, 400, 500, 200, 0, 100],
    [0, 100, 500, 100, 1000, 300, 0],
    [500, 500, 100, 300, 1100, 500, 60]]
demand_data = pd.DataFrame(
    demand_data, columns=product_list, index=range(1, 7))
machine_types_data = [
    ['grinder', 4],
    ['vdrill', 2],
    ['hdrill', 3],
    ['borer', 1],
    ['planer', 1]]
machine_types_data = pd.DataFrame(machine_types_data, columns=[
    'machine_type', 'num_machines']).set_index(['machine_type'])
machine_type_period_data = [
    ['grinder', 1, 1],
    ['hdrill', 2, 2],
    ['borer', 3, 1],
    ['vdrill', 4, 1],
    ['grinder', 5, 1],
    ['vdrill', 5, 1],
    ['planer', 6, 1],
    ['hdrill', 6, 1]]
machine_type_period_data = pd.DataFrame(machine_type_period_data, columns=[
    'machine_type', 'period', 'num_down'])
machine_type_product_data = [
    ['grinder', 0.5, 0.7, 0, 0, 0.3, 0.2, 0.5],
    ['vdrill', 0.1, 0.2, 0, 0.3, 0, 0.6, 0],
    ['hdrill', 0.2, 0, 0.8, 0, 0, 0, 0.6],
    ['borer', 0.05, 0.03, 0, 0.07, 0.1, 0, 0.08],
    ['planer', 0, 0, 0.01, 0, 0.05, 0, 0.05]]
machine_type_product_data = \
    pd.DataFrame(machine_type_product_data, columns=['machine_type'] +
        product_list).set_index(['machine_type'])
store_ub = 100
storage_cost_per_unit = 0.5
final_storage = 50
num_hours_per_period = 24 * 2 * 8

# Problem definition
PRODUCTS = product_list
PERIODS = range(1, 7)
MACHINE_TYPES = machine_types_data.index.values

num_machine_per_period = pd.DataFrame()
for i in range(1, 7):
    num_machine_per_period[i] = machine_types_data['num_machines']
for _, row in machine_type_period_data.iterrows():
    num_machine_per_period.at[row['machine_type'],
        row['period']] -= row['num_down']

make = m.add_variables(PRODUCTS, PERIODS, lb=0, name='make')
sell = m.add_variables(PRODUCTS, PERIODS, lb=0, ub=demand_data.transpose(),

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        name='sell')

store = m.add_variables(PRODUCTS, PERIODS, lb=0, ub=store_ub, name='store')
for p in PRODUCTS:
    store[p, 6].set_bounds(lb=final_storage, ub=final_storage+1)

storageCost = storage_cost_per_unit * store.sum('*', '*')
revenue = so.quick_sum(product_data.at[p, 'profit'] * sell[p, t]
                        for p in PRODUCTS for t in PERIODS)
m.set_objective(revenue-storageCost, sense=so.MAX, name='total_profit')

production_time = machine_type_product_data
m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(production_time.at[mc, p] * make[p, t] for p in PRODUCTS)
    <= num_hours_per_period * num_machine_per_period.at[mc, t]
    for mc in MACHINE_TYPES for t in PERIODS), name='machine_hours')
m.add_constraints(((store[p, t-1] if t-1 in PERIODS else 0) + make[p, t] ==
    sell[p, t] + store[p, t] for p in PRODUCTS
    for t in PERIODS),
    name='flow_balance')

res = m.solve()
if res is not None:
    print(so.get_solution_table(make, sell, store))

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.factory_planning_1 import test
```

```
In [2]: test(cas_conn)
```

```

NOTE: Initialized model factory_planning_1.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model factory_planning_1 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 126 variables (0 free, 6 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 72 linear constraints (30 LE, 42 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 281 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 24 variables and 23 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 91 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 102 variables, 49 constraints, and 190 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

      Objective
Phase Iteration  Value      Time
D 2             1  9.501963E+04    0
P 2             34  9.371518E+04    0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 93715.178571.

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and 4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 72 rows and 4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows and 4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 126 rows and 6 columns.

		make	sell	store
1	2			
prod1	1	500.000000	500.000000	0.0
prod1	2	700.000000	600.000000	100.0
prod1	3	0.000000	100.000000	0.0
prod1	4	200.000000	200.000000	0.0
prod1	5	0.000000	0.000000	0.0
prod1	6	550.000000	500.000000	50.0
prod2	1	888.571429	888.571429	0.0
prod2	2	600.000000	500.000000	100.0
prod2	3	0.000000	100.000000	0.0
prod2	4	300.000000	300.000000	0.0
prod2	5	100.000000	100.000000	0.0
prod2	6	550.000000	500.000000	50.0
prod3	1	382.500000	300.000000	82.5
prod3	2	117.500000	200.000000	0.0
prod3	3	0.000000	0.000000	0.0
prod3	4	400.000000	400.000000	0.0
prod3	5	600.000000	500.000000	100.0
prod3	6	0.000000	50.000000	50.0
prod4	1	300.000000	300.000000	0.0
prod4	2	0.000000	0.000000	0.0
prod4	3	0.000000	0.000000	0.0
prod4	4	500.000000	500.000000	0.0
prod4	5	100.000000	100.000000	0.0
prod4	6	350.000000	300.000000	50.0
prod5	1	800.000000	800.000000	0.0
prod5	2	500.000000	400.000000	100.0
prod5	3	0.000000	100.000000	0.0
prod5	4	200.000000	200.000000	0.0
prod5	5	1100.000000	1000.000000	100.0
prod5	6	0.000000	50.000000	50.0
prod6	1	200.000000	200.000000	0.0
prod6	2	300.000000	300.000000	0.0
prod6	3	400.000000	400.000000	0.0
prod6	4	0.000000	0.000000	0.0
prod6	5	300.000000	300.000000	0.0
prod6	6	550.000000	500.000000	50.0
prod7	1	0.000000	0.000000	0.0
prod7	2	250.000000	150.000000	100.0
prod7	3	0.000000	100.000000	0.0
prod7	4	100.000000	100.000000	0.0
prod7	5	100.000000	0.000000	100.0
prod7	6	0.000000	50.000000	50.0

Out [2]: 93715.178571

7.1.4 Factory Planning 2

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex4_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex04.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='factory_planning_2', session=cas_conn)

    # Input data
    product_list = ['prod{}'.format(i) for i in range(1, 8)]
    product_data = pd.DataFrame([10, 6, 8, 4, 11, 9, 3],
                                columns=['profit'], index=product_list)

    demand_data = [
        [500, 1000, 300, 300, 800, 200, 100],
        [600, 500, 200, 0, 400, 300, 150],
        [300, 600, 0, 0, 500, 400, 100],
        [200, 300, 400, 500, 200, 0, 100],
        [0, 100, 500, 100, 1000, 300, 0],
        [500, 500, 100, 300, 1100, 500, 60]]
    demand_data = pd.DataFrame(
        demand_data, columns=product_list, index=range(1, 7))
    machine_type_product_data = [
        ['grinder', 0.5, 0.7, 0, 0, 0.3, 0.2, 0.5],
        ['vdrill', 0.1, 0.2, 0, 0.3, 0, 0.6, 0],
        ['hdrill', 0.2, 0, 0.8, 0, 0, 0, 0.6],
        ['borer', 0.05, 0.03, 0, 0.07, 0.1, 0, 0.08],
        ['planer', 0, 0, 0.01, 0, 0.05, 0, 0.05]]
    machine_type_product_data = \
        pd.DataFrame(machine_type_product_data, columns=['machine_type'] +
                    product_list).set_index(['machine_type'])
    machine_types_data = [
        ['grinder', 4, 2],
        ['vdrill', 2, 2],
        ['hdrill', 3, 3],
        ['borer', 1, 1],
        ['planer', 1, 1]]
    machine_types_data = pd.DataFrame(machine_types_data, columns=[
        'machine_type', 'num_machines', 'num_machines_needing_maintenance'])\
        .set_index(['machine_type'])

    store_ub = 100
    storage_cost_per_unit = 0.5
    final_storage = 50
    num_hours_per_period = 24 * 2 * 8
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# Problem definition
PRODUCTS = product_list
profit = product_data['profit']
PERIODS = range(1, 7)
MACHINE_TYPES = machine_types_data.index.tolist()

num_machines = machine_types_data['num_machines']

make = m.add_variables(PRODUCTS, PERIODS, lb=0, name='make')
sell = m.add_variables(PRODUCTS, PERIODS, lb=0, ub=demand_data.transpose(),
                      name='sell')

store = m.add_variables(PRODUCTS, PERIODS, lb=0, ub=store_ub, name='store')
for p in PRODUCTS:
    store[p, 6].set_bounds(lb=final_storage, ub=final_storage)

storageCost = so.quick_sum(
    storage_cost_per_unit * store[p, t] for p in PRODUCTS for t in PERIODS)
revenue = so.quick_sum(profit[p] * sell[p, t]
                      for p in PRODUCTS for t in PERIODS)
m.set_objective(revenue-storageCost, sense=so.MAX, name='total_profit')

num_machines_needing_maintenance = \
    machine_types_data['num_machines_needing_maintenance']
numMachinesDown = m.add_variables(MACHINE_TYPES, PERIODS, vartype=so.INT,
                                  lb=0, name='numMachinesDown')

production_time = machine_type_product_data
m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(production_time.at[mc, p] * make[p, t] for p in PRODUCTS)
    <= num_hours_per_period *
    (num_machines[mc] - numMachinesDown[mc, t])
    for mc in MACHINE_TYPES for t in PERIODS), name='machine_hours_con')

m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(numMachinesDown[mc, t] for t in PERIODS) ==
    num_machines_needing_maintenance[mc]
    for mc in MACHINE_TYPES), name='maintenance_con')

m.add_constraints(((store[p, t-1] if t-1 in PERIODS else 0) + make[p, t] ==
    sell[p, t] + store[p, t]
    for p in PRODUCTS for t in PERIODS),
    name='flow_balance_con')

res = m.solve()
if res is not None:
    print(so.get_solution_table(make, sell, store))
    print(so.get_solution_table(numMachinesDown).unstack(level=-1))

print(m.get_solution_summary())
print(m.get_problem_summary())

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.factory_planning_2 import test

In [2]: test(cas_conn)
NOTE: Initialized model factory_planning_2.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model factory_planning_2 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 156 variables (0 free, 13 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 0 binary and 30 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 77 linear constraints (30 LE, 47 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 341 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 27 variables and 15 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 63 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 16 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 129 variables, 62 constraints, and 278 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 32 threads.
```

	Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	116455	20.35%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	116455	20.35%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	116141	20.14%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	115660	19.80%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	114597	19.06%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	113265	18.11%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	111849	17.07%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	110679	16.19%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	109751	15.49%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	109476	15.27%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	109039	14.93%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	108998	14.90%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	108924	14.84%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	108893	14.82%	0
	0	1	2	92755.0000000	108863	14.80%	0
	0	1	3	108855	108863	0.01%	0

```
NOTE: The MILP solver added 46 cuts with 181 cut coefficients at the root.
NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.
NOTE: Objective = 108855.00931.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and_
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 77 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows_
↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 156 rows and 6_
↪columns.
```

		make	sell	store
1	2			
prod1	1	500.000000	500.000000	0.000000
prod1	2	600.000665	600.000000	0.000665

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

prod1	3	399.999335	300.000000	100.000000
prod1	4	0.000544	100.000544	0.000000
prod1	5	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
prod1	6	550.000000	500.000000	50.000000
prod2	1	1000.000000	1000.000000	0.000000
prod2	2	500.000000	500.000000	0.000000
prod2	3	699.998346	599.998891	99.999456
prod2	4	0.003085	100.001089	0.001452
prod2	5	100.000323	100.000000	0.001775
prod2	6	549.998225	500.000000	50.000000
prod3	1	300.000000	300.000000	0.000000
prod3	2	199.999677	199.999677	0.000000
prod3	3	99.999456	0.000000	99.999456
prod3	4	0.002178	100.001633	0.000000
prod3	5	500.000000	500.000000	0.000000
prod3	6	150.000000	100.000000	50.000000
prod4	1	300.000000	300.000000	0.000000
prod4	2	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
prod4	3	99.999456	0.000000	99.999456
prod4	4	0.002722	100.002178	0.000000
prod4	5	100.001129	100.000000	0.001129
prod4	6	349.998871	300.000000	50.000000
prod5	1	800.000000	800.000000	0.000000
prod5	2	399.999544	399.999322	0.000222
prod5	3	599.998619	499.999113	99.999728
prod5	4	0.000817	100.000544	0.000000
prod5	5	1000.004598	1000.000000	0.004598
prod5	6	1149.995402	1100.000000	50.000000
prod6	1	200.000000	200.000000	0.000000
prod6	2	300.000000	300.000000	0.000000
prod6	3	400.000000	400.000000	0.000000
prod6	4	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
prod6	5	300.000000	300.000000	0.000000
prod6	6	550.000000	500.000000	50.000000
prod7	1	100.000000	100.000000	0.000000
prod7	2	150.000222	150.000000	0.000222
prod7	3	199.999234	100.000000	99.999456
prod7	4	0.000544	100.000000	0.000000
prod7	5	0.000355	0.000000	0.000355
prod7	6	109.999645	60.000000	50.000000
		numMachinesDown	numMachinesDown	numMachinesDown \
2		1	2	3
1				4
borer		0.000000	0.000000	0.000002
grinder		0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
hdrill		0.999999	2.000001	0.000000
planer		0.000000	0.000003	0.000002
vdrill		0.000000	0.000000	1.999996
		numMachinesDown	numMachinesDown	
2		5	6	
1				
borer		0.000000	0.000003	
grinder		0.000000	0.000000	
hdrill		0.000000	0.000000	
planer		0.000000	0.000000	
vdrill		0.000001	0.000003	

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Solution Summary

                                Value
Label
Solver                        MILP
Algorithm                      Branch and Cut
Objective Function             total_profit
Solution Status               Optimal within Relative Gap
Objective Value                108855.00931

Relative Gap                   0.0000746796
Absolute Gap                   8.1298591363
Primal Infeasibility           2.060574E-13
Bound Infeasibility            0
Integer Infeasibility          5.4448817E-6

Best Bound                     108863.13917
Nodes                         1
Solutions Found                3
Iterations                     328
Presolve Time                  0.06
Solution Time                   1.59
Problem Summary

```

```

                                Value
Label
Objective Sense                Maximization
Objective Function             total_profit
Objective Type                  Linear

Number of Variables            156
Bounded Above                  0
Bounded Below                  72
Bounded Below and Above       71
Free                           0
Fixed                          13
Binary                         0
Integer                        30

Number of Constraints           77
Linear LE (<=)                  30
Linear EQ (=)                  47
Linear GE (>=)                  0
Linear Range                   0

Constraint Coefficients        341
Out [2]: 108855.009314

```

7.1.5 Manpower Planning

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex5_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex05.html

Model

```

import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd
import math

def test(cas_conn):
    # Input data
    demand_data = pd.DataFrame([
        [0, 2000, 1500, 1000],
        [1, 1000, 1400, 1000],
        [2, 500, 2000, 1500],
        [3, 0, 2500, 2000]
    ], columns=['period', 'unskilled', 'semiskilled', 'skilled'])\
        .set_index(['period'])
    worker_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['unskilled', 0.25, 0.10, 500, 200, 1500, 50, 500],
        ['semiskilled', 0.20, 0.05, 800, 500, 2000, 50, 400],
        ['skilled', 0.10, 0.05, 500, 500, 3000, 50, 400]
    ], columns=['worker', 'waste_new', 'waste_old', 'recruit_ub',
                'redundancy_cost', 'overmanning_cost', 'shorttime_ub',
                'shorttime_cost']).set_index(['worker'])
    retrain_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['unskilled', 'semiskilled', 200, 400],
        ['semiskilled', 'skilled', math.inf, 500],
    ], columns=['worker1', 'worker2', 'retrain_ub', 'retrain_cost'])\
        .set_index(['worker1', 'worker2'])
    downgrade_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['semiskilled', 'unskilled'],
        ['skilled', 'semiskilled'],
        ['skilled', 'unskilled']
    ], columns=['worker1', 'worker2'])

    semiskill_retrain_frac_ub = 0.25
    downgrade_leave_frac = 0.5
    overmanning_ub = 150
    shorttime_frac = 0.5

    # Sets
    WORKERS = worker_data.index.tolist()
    PERIODS0 = demand_data.index.tolist()
    PERIODS = PERIODS0[1:]
    RETRAIN_PAIRS = [i for i, _ in retrain_data.iterrows()]
    DOWNGRADE_PAIRS = [(row['worker1'], row['worker2'])
                        for _, row in downgrade_data.iterrows()]

    waste_old = worker_data['waste_old']
    waste_new = worker_data['waste_new']
    redundancy_cost = worker_data['redundancy_cost']
    overmanning_cost = worker_data['overmanning_cost']
    shorttime_cost = worker_data['shorttime_cost']
    retrain_cost = retrain_data['retrain_cost'].unstack(level=-1)

    # Initialization
    m = so.Model(name='manpower_planning', session=cas_conn)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# Variables
numWorkers = m.add_variables(WORKERS, PERIODS0, name='numWorkers', lb=0)
demand0 = demand_data.loc[0]
for w in WORKERS:
    numWorkers[w, 0].set_bounds(lb=demand0[w], ub=demand0[w])
numRecruits = m.add_variables(WORKERS, PERIODS, name='numRecruits', lb=0)
worker_ub = worker_data['recruit_ub']
for w in WORKERS:
    for p in PERIODS:
        numRecruits[w, p].set_bounds(ub=worker_ub[w])
numRedundant = m.add_variables(WORKERS, PERIODS, name='numRedundant', lb=0)
numShortTime = m.add_variables(WORKERS, PERIODS, name='numShortTime', lb=0)
shorttime_ub = worker_data['shorttime_ub']
for w in WORKERS:
    for p in PERIODS:
        numShortTime.set_bounds(ub=shorttime_ub[w])
numExcess = m.add_variables(WORKERS, PERIODS, name='numExcess', lb=0)

retrain_ub = pd.DataFrame()
for i in PERIODS:
    retrain_ub[i] = retrain_data['retrain_ub']
numRetrain = m.add_variables(RETRAIN_PAIRS, PERIODS, name='numRetrain',
                             lb=0, ub=retrain_ub)

numDowngrade = m.add_variables(DOWNGRADE_PAIRS, PERIODS,
                               name='numDowngrade', lb=0)

# Constraints
m.add_constraints((numWorkers[w, p]
                  - (1-shorttime_frac) * numShortTime[w, p]
                  - numExcess[w, p] == demand_data.loc[p, w]
                  for w in WORKERS for p in PERIODS), name='demand')
m.add_constraints((numWorkers[w, p] ==
                  (1 - waste_old[w]) * numWorkers[w, p-1]
                  + (1 - waste_new[w]) * numRecruits[w, p]
                  + (1 - waste_old[w]) * numRetrain.sum('*', w, p)
                  + (1 - downgrade_leave_frac) *
                  numDowngrade.sum('*', w, p)
                  - numRetrain.sum(w, '*', p)
                  - numDowngrade.sum(w, '*', p)
                  - numRedundant[w, p]
                  for w in WORKERS for p in PERIODS),
                  name='flow_balance')
m.add_constraints((numRetrain['semiskilled', 'skilled', p] <=
                  semiskill_retrain_frac_ub * numWorkers['skilled', p]
                  for p in PERIODS), name='semiskill_retrain')
m.add_constraints((numExcess.sum('*', p) <= overmanning_ub
                  for p in PERIODS), name='overmanning')

# Objectives
redundancy = so.Expression(numRedundant.sum('*', '*'), name='redundancy')
cost = so.Expression(so.quick_sum(redundancy_cost[w] * numRedundant[w, p] +
                                  shorttime_cost[w] * numShortTime[w, p] +
                                  overmanning_cost[w] * numExcess[w, p]
                                  for w in WORKERS for p in PERIODS)
                    + so.quick_sum(
                        retrain_cost.loc[i, j] * numRetrain[i, j, p]
                        for i, j in RETRAIN_PAIRS for p in PERIODS),
                    name='cost')

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

m.set_objective(redundancy, sense=so.MIN, name='redundancy_obj')
res = m.solve()
if res is not None:
    print('Redundancy:', redundancy.get_value())
    print('Cost:', cost.get_value())
    print(so.get_solution_table(
        numWorkers, numRecruits, numRedundant, numShortTime, numExcess))
    print(so.get_solution_table(numRetrain))
    print(so.get_solution_table(numDowngrade))

m.set_objective(cost, sense=so.MIN, name='cost_obj')
res = m.solve()
if res is not None:
    print('Redundancy:', redundancy.get_value())
    print('Cost:', cost.get_value())
    print(so.get_solution_table(numWorkers, numRecruits, numRedundant,
                                numShortTime, numExcess))
    print(so.get_solution_table(numRetrain))
    print(so.get_solution_table(numDowngrade))

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

In [1]: `from examples.manpower_planning import test`

In [2]: `test(cas_conn)`

```

NOTE: Initialized model manpower_planning.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model manpower_planning to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 63 variables (0 free, 3 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 24 linear constraints (6 LE, 18 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 108 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 21 variables and 9 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 21 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 42 variables, 15 constraints, and 87 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

```

		Objective	
	Phase Iteration	Value	Time
	D 2 1	5.223600E+02	0
	P 2 13	8.417969E+02	0

```

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 841.796875.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 24 rows and 4 columns.

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows and 4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 63 rows and 6 columns.

Redundancy: 841.796875

Cost: 1462047.697368

		numWorkers	numRecruits	numRedundant	numShortTime	numExcess
1	2					
semiskilled	0	1500.00000	-	-	-	-
semiskilled	1	1442.96875	0	0	50	17.9688
semiskilled	2	2000.00000	682.198	0	0	0
semiskilled	3	2500.00000	645.724	0	0	0
skilled	0	1000.00000	-	-	-	-
skilled	1	1025.00000	0	0	50	0
skilled	2	1525.00000	500	0	50	0
skilled	3	2000.00000	500	0	0	0
unskilled	0	2000.00000	-	-	-	-
unskilled	1	1157.03125	0	442.969	50	132.031
unskilled	2	675.00000	0	166.328	50	150
unskilled	3	175.00000	0	232.5	50	150

			numRetrain
1	2	3	
semiskilled	skilled	1	256.250000
semiskilled	skilled	2	106.578947
semiskilled	skilled	3	106.578947
unskilled	semiskilled	1	200.000000
unskilled	semiskilled	2	200.000000
unskilled	semiskilled	3	200.000000

			numDowngrade
1	2	3	
semiskilled	unskilled	1	0.0000
semiskilled	unskilled	2	0.0000
semiskilled	unskilled	3	0.0000
skilled	semiskilled	1	168.4375
skilled	semiskilled	2	0.0000
skilled	semiskilled	3	0.0000
skilled	unskilled	1	0.0000
skilled	unskilled	2	0.0000
skilled	unskilled	3	0.0000

NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.

NOTE: Converting model manpower_planning to OPTMODEL.

NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 63 variables (0 free, 3 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 24 linear constraints (6 LE, 18 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 108 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.

NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The LP presolver removed 30 variables and 11 constraints.

NOTE: The LP presolver removed 39 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 33 variables, 13 constraints, and 69 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The LP solver is called.

NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

Phase	Iteration	Objective Value	Time
-------	-----------	-----------------	------

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

      D 2      1      2.143730E+05      0
      D 2      8      4.986773E+05      0
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 498677.28532.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and
↳4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 24 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows
↳and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 63 rows and 6
↳columns.
Redundancy: 1423.718837
Cost: 498677.285319
      numWorkers numRecruits numRedundant numShortTime numExcess
1      2
semiskilled 0      1500.0      -      -      -      -
semiskilled 1      1400.0      0      0      0      0
semiskilled 2      2000.0      800      0      0      0
semiskilled 3      2500.0      800      0      0      0
skilled 0      1000.0      -      -      -      -
skilled 1      1000.0      55.5556      0      0      0
skilled 2      1500.0      500      0      0      0
skilled 3      2000.0      500      0      0      0
unskilled 0      2000.0      -      -      -      -
unskilled 1      1000.0      0      812.5      0      0
unskilled 2      500.0      0      257.618      0      0
unskilled 3      0.0      0      353.601      0      0
      numRetrain
1      2      3
semiskilled skilled 1      0.000000
semiskilled skilled 2      105.263158
semiskilled skilled 3      131.578947
unskilled semiskilled 1      0.000000
unskilled semiskilled 2      142.382271
unskilled semiskilled 3      96.398892
      numDowngrade
1      2      3
semiskilled unskilled 1      25.0
semiskilled unskilled 2      0.0
semiskilled unskilled 3      0.0
skilled semiskilled 1      0.0
skilled semiskilled 2      0.0
skilled semiskilled 3      0.0
skilled unskilled 1      0.0
skilled unskilled 2      0.0
skilled unskilled 3      0.0
Out [2]: 498677.285319

```

7.1.6 Refinery Optimization

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex6_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex06.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='refinery_optimization', session=cas_conn)

    crude_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['crude1', 20000],
        ['crude2', 30000]
    ], columns=['crude', 'crude_ub']).set_index(['crude'])

    arc_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['source', 'crude1', 6],
        ['source', 'crude2', 6],
        ['crude1', 'light_naphtha', 0.1],
        ['crude1', 'medium_naphtha', 0.2],
        ['crude1', 'heavy_naphtha', 0.2],
        ['crude1', 'light_oil', 0.12],
        ['crude1', 'heavy_oil', 0.2],
        ['crude1', 'residuum', 0.13],
        ['crude2', 'light_naphtha', 0.15],
        ['crude2', 'medium_naphtha', 0.25],
        ['crude2', 'heavy_naphtha', 0.18],
        ['crude2', 'light_oil', 0.08],
        ['crude2', 'heavy_oil', 0.19],
        ['crude2', 'residuum', 0.12],
        ['light_naphtha', 'regular_petrol', np.nan],
        ['light_naphtha', 'premium_petrol', np.nan],
        ['medium_naphtha', 'regular_petrol', np.nan],
        ['medium_naphtha', 'premium_petrol', np.nan],
        ['heavy_naphtha', 'regular_petrol', np.nan],
        ['heavy_naphtha', 'premium_petrol', np.nan],
        ['light_naphtha', 'reformed_gasoline', 0.6],
        ['medium_naphtha', 'reformed_gasoline', 0.52],
        ['heavy_naphtha', 'reformed_gasoline', 0.45],
        ['light_oil', 'jet_fuel', np.nan],
        ['light_oil', 'fuel_oil', np.nan],
        ['heavy_oil', 'jet_fuel', np.nan],
        ['heavy_oil', 'fuel_oil', np.nan],
        ['light_oil', 'light_oil_cracked', 2],
        ['light_oil_cracked', 'cracked_oil', 0.68],
        ['light_oil_cracked', 'cracked_gasoline', 0.28],
        ['heavy_oil', 'heavy_oil_cracked', 2],
        ['heavy_oil_cracked', 'cracked_oil', 0.75],
        ['heavy_oil_cracked', 'cracked_gasoline', 0.2],
        ['cracked_oil', 'jet_fuel', np.nan],
        ['cracked_oil', 'fuel_oil', np.nan],
        ['reformed_gasoline', 'regular_petrol', np.nan],
        ['reformed_gasoline', 'premium_petrol', np.nan],
        ['cracked_gasoline', 'regular_petrol', np.nan],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ['cracked_gasoline', 'premium_petrol', np.nan],
    ['residuum', 'lube_oil', 0.5],
    ['residuum', 'jet_fuel', np.nan],
    ['residuum', 'fuel_oil', np.nan],
    ], columns=['i', 'j', 'multiplier']).set_index(['i', 'j'])

octane_data = pd.DataFrame([
    ['light_naphtha', 90],
    ['medium_naphtha', 80],
    ['heavy_naphtha', 70],
    ['reformed_gasoline', 115],
    ['cracked_gasoline', 105],
    ], columns=['i', 'octane']).set_index(['i'])

petrol_data = pd.DataFrame([
    ['regular_petrol', 84],
    ['premium_petrol', 94],
    ], columns=['petrol', 'octane_lb']).set_index(['petrol'])

vapour_pressure_data = pd.DataFrame([
    ['light_oil', 1.0],
    ['heavy_oil', 0.6],
    ['cracked_oil', 1.5],
    ['residuum', 0.05],
    ], columns=['oil', 'vapour_pressure']).set_index(['oil'])

fuel_oil_ratio_data = pd.DataFrame([
    ['light_oil', 10],
    ['cracked_oil', 4],
    ['heavy_oil', 3],
    ['residuum', 1],
    ], columns=['oil', 'coefficient']).set_index(['oil'])

final_product_data = pd.DataFrame([
    ['premium_petrol', 700],
    ['regular_petrol', 600],
    ['jet_fuel', 400],
    ['fuel_oil', 350],
    ['lube_oil', 150],
    ], columns=['product', 'profit']).set_index(['product'])

vapour_pressure_ub = 1
crude_total_ub = 45000
naphtha_ub = 10000
cracked_oil_ub = 8000
lube_oil_lb = 500
lube_oil_ub = 1000
premium_ratio = 0.40

ARCS = arc_data.index.tolist()
arc_mult = arc_data['multiplier'].fillna(1)

FINAL_PRODUCTS = final_product_data.index.tolist()
final_product_data['profit'] = final_product_data['profit'] / 100
profit = final_product_data['profit']

ARCS = ARCS + [(i, 'sink') for i in FINAL_PRODUCTS]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

flow = m.add_variables(ARCS, name='flow', lb=0)
NODES = np.unique([i for j in ARCS for i in j])

m.set_objective(so.quick_sum(profit[i] * flow[i, 'sink']
                             for i in FINAL_PRODUCTS
                             if (i, 'sink') in ARCS),
                name='totalProfit', sense=so.MAX)

m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(flow[a] for a in ARCS if a[0] == n) ==
                  so.quick_sum(arc_mult[a] * flow[a]
                              for a in ARCS if a[1] == n)
                  for n in NODES if n not in ['source', 'sink']),
                 name='flow_balance')

CRUDES = crude_data.index.tolist()
crudeDistilled = m.add_variables(CRUDES, name='crudesDistilled', lb=0)
crudeDistilled.set_bounds(ub=crude_data['crude_ub'])
m.add_constraints((flow[i, j] == crudeDistilled[i]
                  for (i, j) in ARCS if i in CRUDES), name='distillation')

OILS = ['light_oil', 'heavy_oil']
CRACKED_OILS = [i+'_cracked' for i in OILS]
oilCracked = m.add_variables(CRACKED_OILS, name='oilCracked', lb=0)
m.add_constraints((flow[i, j] == oilCracked[i] for (i, j) in ARCS
                  if i in CRACKED_OILS), name='cracking')

octane = octane_data['octane']
PETROLS = petrol_data.index.tolist()
octane_lb = petrol_data['octane_lb']
vapour_pressure = vapour_pressure_data['vapour_pressure']

m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(octane[a[0]] * arc_mult[a] * flow[a]
                              for a in ARCS if a[1] == p)
                  >= octane_lb[p] *
                  so.quick_sum(arc_mult[a] * flow[a]
                              for a in ARCS if a[1] == p)
                  for p in PETROLS), name='blending_petrol')

m.add_constraint(so.quick_sum(vapour_pressure[a[0]] * arc_mult[a] * flow[a]
                              for a in ARCS if a[1] == 'jet_fuel') <=
                vapour_pressure_ub *
                so.quick_sum(arc_mult[a] * flow[a]
                              for a in ARCS if a[1] == 'jet_fuel'),
                name='blending_jet_fuel')

fuel_oil_coefficient = fuel_oil_ratio_data['coefficient']
sum_fuel_oil_coefficient = sum(fuel_oil_coefficient)
m.add_constraints((sum_fuel_oil_coefficient * flow[a] ==
                  fuel_oil_coefficient[a[0]] * flow.sum('*', ['fuel_oil'])
                  for a in ARCS if a[1] == 'fuel_oil'),
                  name='blending_fuel_oil')

m.add_constraint(crudeDistilled.sum('*') <= crude_total_ub,
                 name='crude_total_ub')

m.add_constraint(so.quick_sum(flow[a] for a in ARCS
                              if a[0].find('naphtha') > -1 and

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        a[1] == 'reformed_gasoline')
    <= naphtha_ub, name='naphtba_ub')

m.add_constraint(so.quick_sum(flow[a] for a in ARCS if a[1] ==
                             'cracked_oil') <=
                cracked_oil_ub, name='cracked_oil_ub')

m.add_constraint(flow['lube_oil', 'sink'] == [lube_oil_lb, lube_oil_ub],
                name='lube_oil_range')

m.add_constraint(flow.sum('premium_petrol', '*') >= premium_ratio *
                flow.sum('regular_petrol', '*'), name='premium_ratio')

res = m.solve()
if res is not None:
    print(so.get_solution_table(crudeDistilled))
    print(so.get_solution_table(oilCracked))
    print(so.get_solution_table(flow))

    octane_sol = []
    for p in PETROLS:
        octane_sol.append(so.quick_sum(octane[a[0]] * arc_mult[a] *
                                       flow[a].get_value() for a in ARCS
                                       if a[1] == p) /
                          sum(arc_mult[a] * flow[a].get_value()
                              for a in ARCS if a[1] == p))
    octane_sol = pd.Series(octane_sol, name='octane_sol', index=PETROLS)
    print(so.get_solution_table(octane_sol, octane_lb))
    print(so.get_solution_table(vapour_pressure))
    vapour_pressure_sol = sum(vapour_pressure[a[0]] *
                              arc_mult[a] *
                              flow[a].get_value() for a in ARCS
                              if a[1] == 'jet_fuel') /\
        sum(arc_mult[a] * flow[a].get_value() for a in ARCS
            if a[1] == 'jet_fuel')
    print('Vapour_pressure_sol: {:.4f}'.format(vapour_pressure_sol))

    num_fuel_oil_ratio_sol = [arc_mult[a] * flow[a].get_value() /
                              sum(arc_mult[b] *
                                  flow[b].get_value()
                                  for b in ARCS if b[1] == 'fuel_oil')
                              for a in ARCS if a[1] == 'fuel_oil']
    num_fuel_oil_ratio_sol = pd.Series(num_fuel_oil_ratio_sol,
                                       name='num_fuel_oil_ratio_sol',
                                       index=[a[0] for a in ARCS
                                              if a[1] == 'fuel_oil'])
    print(so.get_solution_table(fuel_oil_coefficient,
                               num_fuel_oil_ratio_sol))

    return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.refinery_optimization import test
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In [2]: test(cas_conn)
NOTE: Initialized model refinery_optimization.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model refinery_optimization to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 51 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 46 linear constraints (4 LE, 38 EQ, 3 GE, 1 range).
NOTE: The problem has 158 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 28 variables and 30 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 85 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 23 variables, 16 constraints, and 73 constraint
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.
```

			Objective	
	Phase	Iteration	Value	Time
	D	2	7.189280E+05	0
	P	2	2.113651E+05	0
		21		

```
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 211365.13477.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 46 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows
↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 51 rows and 6
↪columns.
```

crudesDistilled	
1	
crude1	15000.0
crude2	30000.0

oilCracked	
1	
heavy_oil_cracked	3800.0
light_oil_cracked	4200.0

flow		
1	2	
cracked_gasoline	premium_petrol	0.000000
cracked_gasoline	regular_petrol	1936.000000
cracked_oil	fuel_oil	0.000000
cracked_oil	jet_fuel	5706.000000
crude1	heavy_naphtha	15000.000000
crude1	heavy_oil	15000.000000
crude1	light_naphtha	15000.000000
crude1	light_oil	15000.000000
crude1	medium_naphtha	15000.000000
crude1	residuum	15000.000000
crude2	heavy_naphtha	30000.000000
crude2	heavy_oil	30000.000000
crude2	light_naphtha	30000.000000
crude2	light_oil	30000.000000
crude2	medium_naphtha	30000.000000

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

crude2          residuum          30000.000000
fuel_oil        sink              0.000000
heavy_naphtha   premium_petrol    1677.804016
heavy_naphtha   reformed_gasoline 5406.861844
heavy_naphtha   regular_petrol    1315.334140
heavy_oil       fuel_oil          0.000000
heavy_oil       heavy_oil_cracked 3800.000000
heavy_oil       jet_fuel          4900.000000
heavy_oil_cracked cracked_gasoline 3800.000000
heavy_oil_cracked cracked_oil     3800.000000
jet_fuel        sink              15156.000000
light_naphtha   premium_petrol    2706.887007
light_naphtha   reformed_gasoline 0.000000
light_naphtha   regular_petrol    3293.112993
light_oil       fuel_oil          0.000000
light_oil       jet_fuel          0.000000
light_oil       light_oil_cracked 4200.000000
light_oil_cracked cracked_gasoline 4200.000000
light_oil_cracked cracked_oil     4200.000000
lube_oil        sink              500.000000
medium_naphtha  premium_petrol    0.000000
medium_naphtha  reformed_gasoline 0.000000
medium_naphtha  regular_petrol    10500.000000
premium_petrol  sink              6817.778853
reformed_gasoline premium_petrol 2433.087830
reformed_gasoline regular_petrol 0.000000
regular_petrol  sink              17044.447133
residuum        fuel_oil          0.000000
residuum        jet_fuel          4550.000000
residuum        lube_oil          1000.000000
source          crude1           15000.000000
source          crude2           30000.000000
               octane_sol  octane_lb
1
premium_petrol      94.0          94
regular_petrol      84.0          84
               vapour_pressure
1
cracked_oil         1.50
heavy_oil           0.60
light_oil           1.00
residuum            0.05
Vapour_pressure_sol: 0.7737
               coefficient  num_fuel_oil_ratio_sol
1
cracked_oil         4          NaN
heavy_oil           3          NaN
light_oil           10         NaN
residuum            1          NaN
Out [2]: 211365.134769

```


7.1.7 Mining Optimization

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex7_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex07.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='mining_optimization', session=cas_conn)

    mine_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['mine1', 5, 2, 1.0],
        ['mine2', 4, 2.5, 0.7],
        ['mine3', 4, 1.3, 1.5],
        ['mine4', 5, 3, 0.5],
    ], columns=['mine', 'cost', 'extract_ub', 'quality']).\
        set_index(['mine'])

    year_data = pd.DataFrame([
        [1, 0.9],
        [2, 0.8],
        [3, 1.2],
        [4, 0.6],
        [5, 1.0],
    ], columns=['year', 'quality_required']).set_index(['year'])

    max_num_worked_per_year = 3
    revenue_per_ton = 10
    discount_rate = 0.10

    MINES = mine_data.index.tolist()
    cost = mine_data['cost']
    extract_ub = mine_data['extract_ub']
    quality = mine_data['quality']
    YEARS = year_data.index.tolist()
    quality_required = year_data['quality_required']

    isOpen = m.add_variables(MINES, YEARS, vartype=so.BIN, name='isOpen')
    isWorked = m.add_variables(MINES, YEARS, vartype=so.BIN, name='isWorked')
    extract = m.add_variables(MINES, YEARS, lb=0, name='extract')
    [extract[i, j].set_bounds(ub=extract_ub[i]) for i in MINES for j in YEARS]

    extractedPerYear = {j: extract.sum('*', j) for j in YEARS}
    discount = {j: 1 / (1+discount_rate) ** (j-1) for j in YEARS}

    totalRevenue = revenue_per_ton *\
        so.quick_sum(discount[j] * extractedPerYear[j] for j in YEARS)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

totalCost = so.quick_sum(discount[j] * cost[i] * isOpen[i, j]
                        for i in MINES for j in YEARS)
m.set_objective(totalRevenue-totalCost, sense=so.MAX, name='totalProfit')

m.add_constraints((extract[i, j] <= extract[i, j]._ub * isWorked[i, j]
                  for i in MINES for j in YEARS), name='link')

m.add_constraints((isWorked.sum('*', j) <= max_num_worked_per_year
                  for j in YEARS), name='cardinality')

m.add_constraints((isWorked[i, j] <= isOpen[i, j] for i in MINES
                  for j in YEARS), name='worked_implies_open')

m.add_constraints((isOpen[i, j] <= isOpen[i, j-1] for i in MINES
                  for j in YEARS if j != 1), name='continuity')

m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(quality[i] * extract[i, j] for i in MINES)
                  == quality_required[j] * extractedPerYear[j]
                  for j in YEARS), name='quality_con')

res = m.solve()
if res is not None:
    print(so.get_solution_table(isOpen, isWorked, extract))
    quality_sol = {j: so.quick_sum(quality[i] * extract[i, j].get_value()
                                for i in MINES)
                  / extractedPerYear[j].get_value() for j in YEARS}
    qs = so.dict_to_frame(quality_sol, ['quality_sol'])
    epy = so.dict_to_frame(extractedPerYear, ['extracted_per_year'])
    print(so.get_solution_table(epy, qs, quality_required))

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.mining_optimization import test
```

```
In [2]: test(cas_conn)
```

```

NOTE: Initialized model mining_optimization.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model mining_optimization to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 60 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 40 binary and 0 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 66 linear constraints (61 LE, 5 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 151 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 8 variables and 8 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 16 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 8 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 52 variables, 58 constraints, and 135 constraint_
↪coefficients.

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 32 threads.

```

	Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
	0	1	7	95.6438817	364.3638322	73.75%	0
	0	1	7	95.6438817	157.7308887	39.36%	0
	0	1	7	95.6438817	153.3061673	37.61%	0
	0	1	7	95.6438817	150.9827514	36.65%	0
	0	1	7	95.6438817	146.8623445	34.88%	0
	0	1	8	146.8619786	146.8623445	0.00%	0

```

NOTE: The MILP solver added 4 cuts with 19 cut coefficients at the root.
NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.
NOTE: Objective = 146.86197857.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 66 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 60 rows and 6 columns.

```

	isOpen	isWorked	extract
1	2		
mine1	1	1.000000	2.000000
mine1	2	1.000000	0.000000
mine1	3	1.000000	1.950000
mine1	4	1.000000	0.125000
mine1	5	1.000000	2.000000
mine2	1	1.000000	0.000000
mine2	2	1.000000	2.500000
mine2	3	1.000000	0.000000
mine2	4	1.000000	2.500000
mine2	5	0.999998	2.166667
mine3	1	1.000000	1.300000
mine3	2	1.000000	1.300000
mine3	3	1.000000	1.300000
mine3	4	1.000000	0.000000
mine3	5	1.000000	1.300000
mine4	1	1.000000	2.450000
mine4	2	1.000000	2.200000
mine4	3	1.000000	0.000000
mine4	4	1.000000	3.000000
mine4	5	0.000000	0.000000

	extracted_per_year	quality_sol	quality_required
1			
1	5.750000	0.9	0.9
2	6.000000	0.8	0.8
3	3.250000	1.2	1.2
4	5.625000	0.6	0.6
5	5.466667	1.0	1.0

```

Out [2]: 146.861979

```

7.1.8 Farm Planning

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex8_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex08.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='farm_planning', session=cas_conn)

    # Input Data

    cow_data_raw = []
    for age in range(12):
        if age < 2:
            row = {'age': age,
                  'init_num_cows': 10,
                  'acres_needed': 2/3.0,
                  'annual_loss': 0.05,
                  'bullock_yield': 0,
                  'heifer_yield': 0,
                  'milk_revenue': 0,
                  'grain_req': 0,
                  'sugar_beet_req': 0,
                  'labour_req': 10,
                  'other_costs': 50}
        else:
            row = {'age': age,
                  'init_num_cows': 10,
                  'acres_needed': 1,
                  'annual_loss': 0.02,
                  'bullock_yield': 1.1/2,
                  'heifer_yield': 1.1/2,
                  'milk_revenue': 370,
                  'grain_req': 0.6,
                  'sugar_beet_req': 0.7,
                  'labour_req': 42,
                  'other_costs': 100}
        cow_data_raw.append(row)
    cow_data = pd.DataFrame(cow_data_raw).set_index(['age'])
    grain_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['group1', 20, 1.1],
        ['group2', 30, 0.9],
        ['group3', 20, 0.8],
        ['group4', 10, 0.65]
    ], columns=['group', 'acres', 'yield']).set_index(['group'])
    num_years = 5
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

num_acres = 200
bullock_revenue = 30
heifer_revenue = 40
dairy_cow_selling_age = 12
dairy_cow_selling_revenue = 120
max_num_cows = 130
sugar_beet_yield = 1.5
grain_cost = 90
grain_revenue = 75
grain_labour_req = 4
grain_other_costs = 15
sugar_beet_cost = 70
sugar_beet_revenue = 58
sugar_beet_labour_req = 14
sugar_beet_other_costs = 10
nominal_labour_cost = 4000
nominal_labour_hours = 5500
excess_labour_cost = 1.2
capital_outlay_unit = 200
num_loan_years = 10
annual_interest_rate = 0.15
max_decrease_ratio = 0.50
max_increase_ratio = 0.75

# Sets

AGES = cow_data.index.tolist()
init_num_cows = cow_data['init_num_cows']
acres_needed = cow_data['acres_needed']
annual_loss = cow_data['annual_loss']
bullock_yield = cow_data['bullock_yield']
heifer_yield = cow_data['heifer_yield']
milk_revenue = cow_data['milk_revenue']
grain_req = cow_data['grain_req']
sugar_beet_req = cow_data['sugar_beet_req']
cow_labour_req = cow_data['labour_req']
cow_other_costs = cow_data['other_costs']

YEARS = list(range(1, num_years+1))
YEARS0 = [0] + YEARS

# Variables

numCows = m.add_variables(AGES + [dairy_cow_selling_age], YEARS0, lb=0,
                          name='numCows')

for age in AGES:
    numCows[age, 0].set_bounds(lb=init_num_cows[age],
                               ub=init_num_cows[age])
numCows[dairy_cow_selling_age, 0].set_bounds(lb=0, ub=0)

numBullocksSold = m.add_variables(YEARS, lb=0, name='numBullocksSold')
numHeifersSold = m.add_variables(YEARS, lb=0, name='numHeifersSold')

GROUPS = grain_data.index.tolist()
acres = grain_data['acres']
grain_yield = grain_data['yield']
grainAcres = m.add_variables(GROUPS, YEARS, lb=0, name='grainAcres')

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

for group in GROUPS:
    for year in YEARS:
        grainAcres[group, year].set_bounds(ub=acres[group])
grainBought = m.add_variables(YEARS, lb=0, name='grainBought')
grainSold = m.add_variables(YEARS, lb=0, name='grainSold')

sugarBeetAcres = m.add_variables(YEARS, lb=0, name='sugarBeetAcres')
sugarBeetBought = m.add_variables(YEARS, lb=0, name='sugarBeetBought')
sugarBeetSold = m.add_variables(YEARS, lb=0, name='sugarBeetSold')

numExcessLabourHours = m.add_variables(YEARS, lb=0,
                                       name='numExcessLabourHours')
capitalOutlay = m.add_variables(YEARS, lb=0, name='capitalOutlay')

yearly_loan_payment = (annual_interest_rate * capital_outlay_unit) /\
    (1 - (1+annual_interest_rate)**(-num_loan_years))

# Objective function

revenue = {year:
    bullock_revenue * numBullocksSold[year] +
    heifer_revenue * numHeifersSold[year] +
    dairy_cow_selling_revenue * numCows[dairy_cow_selling_age,
                                       year] +
    so.quick_sum(milk_revenue[age] * numCows[age, year]
                 for age in AGES) +
    grain_revenue * grainSold[year] +
    sugar_beet_revenue * sugarBeetSold[year]
    for year in YEARS}

cost = {year:
    grain_cost * grainBought[year] +
    sugar_beet_cost * sugarBeetBought[year] +
    nominal_labour_cost +
    excess_labour_cost * numExcessLabourHours[year] +
    so.quick_sum(cow_other_costs[age] * numCows[age, year]
                 for age in AGES) +
    so.quick_sum(grain_other_costs * grainAcres[group, year]
                 for group in GROUPS) +
    sugar_beet_other_costs * sugarBeetAcres[year] +
    so.quick_sum(yearly_loan_payment * capitalOutlay[y]
                 for y in YEARS if y <= year)
    for year in YEARS}
profit = {year: revenue[year] - cost[year] for year in YEARS}

totalProfit = so.quick_sum(profit[year] -
                           yearly_loan_payment * (num_years - 1 + year) *
                           capitalOutlay[year] for year in YEARS)

m.set_objective(totalProfit, sense=so.MAX, name='totalProfit')

# Constraints

m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(acres_needed[age] * numCows[age, year] for age in AGES) +
    so.quick_sum(grainAcres[group, year] for group in GROUPS) +
    sugarBeetAcres[year] <= num_acres

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    for year in YEARS), name='num_acres')

m.add_constraints((
    numCows[age+1, year+1] == (1-annual_loss[age]) * numCows[age, year]
    for age in AGES if age != dairy_cow_selling_age
    for year in YEARS0 if year != num_years), name='aging')

m.add_constraints((
    numBullocksSold[year] == so.quick_sum(
        bullock_yield[age] * numCows[age, year] for age in AGES)
    for year in YEARS), name='numBullocksSold_def')

m.add_constraints((
    numCows[0, year] == so.quick_sum(
        heifer_yield[age] * numCows[age, year]
        for age in AGES) - numHeifersSold[year]
    for year in YEARS), name='numHeifersSold_def')

m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(numCows[age, year] for age in AGES) <= max_num_cows +
    so.quick_sum(capitalOutlay[y] for y in YEARS if y <= year)
    for year in YEARS), name='max_num_cows_def')

grainGrown = {(group, year): grain_yield[group] * grainAcres[group, year]
               for group in GROUPS for year in YEARS}

m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(grain_req[age] * numCows[age, year] for age in AGES) <=
    so.quick_sum(grainGrown[group, year] for group in GROUPS)
    + grainBought[year] - grainSold[year]
    for year in YEARS), name='grain_req_def')

sugarBeetGrown = {(year): sugar_beet_yield * sugarBeetAcres[year]
                  for year in YEARS}

m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(sugar_beet_req[age] * numCows[age, year] for age in AGES)
    <=
    sugarBeetGrown[year] + sugarBeetBought[year] - sugarBeetSold[year]
    for year in YEARS), name='sugar_beet_req_def')

m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(cow_labour_req[age] * numCows[age, year]
                  for age in AGES) +
    so.quick_sum(grain_labour_req * grainAcres[group, year]
                  for group in GROUPS) +
    sugar_beet_labour_req * sugarBeetAcres[year] <=
    nominal_labour_hours + numExcessLabourHours[year]
    for year in YEARS), name='labour_req_def')

m.add_constraints((profit[year] >= 0 for year in YEARS), name='cash_flow')

m.add_constraint(so.quick_sum(numCows[age, num_years] for age in AGES
                              if age >= 2) /
                 sum(init_num_cows[age] for age in AGES if age >= 2) ==
                 [1-max_decrease_ratio, 1+max_increase_ratio],
                 name='final_dairy_cows_range')

res = m.solve()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

if res is not None:
    print(so.get_solution_table(numCows))
    revenue_df = so.dict_to_frame(revenue, cols=['revenue'])
    cost_df = so.dict_to_frame(cost, cols=['cost'])
    profit_df = so.dict_to_frame(profit, cols=['profit'])
    print(so.get_solution_table(numBullocksSold, numHeifersSold,
                                capitalOutlay, numExcessLabourHours,
                                revenue_df, cost_df, profit_df))
    gg_df = so.dict_to_frame(grainGrown, cols=['grainGrown'])
    print(so.get_solution_table(grainAcres, gg_df))
    sbg_df = so.dict_to_frame(sugarBeetGrown, cols=['sugarBeetGrown'])
    print(so.get_solution_table(
        grainBought, grainSold, sugarBeetAcres,
        sbg_df, sugarBeetBought, sugarBeetSold))
    num_acres = so.get_obj_by_name('num_acres')
    na_df = num_acres.get_expressions()
    max_num_cows_con = so.get_obj_by_name('max_num_cows_def')
    mnc_df = max_num_cows_con.get_expressions()
    print(so.get_solution_table(na_df, mnc_df))

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

In [1]: `from examples.farm_planning import test`

In [2]: `test(cas_conn)`

```

NOTE: Initialized model farm_planning.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model farm_planning to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 143 variables (0 free, 13 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 101 linear constraints (25 LE, 70 EQ, 5 GE, 1 range).
NOTE: The problem has 780 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 84 variables and 69 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 533 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 59 variables, 32 constraints, and 247 constraint_
↪coefficients.

```

NOTE: The LP solver is called.

NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

		Objective	
	Phase Iteration	Value	Time
	D 1 1	4.195000E+02	0
	D 2 37	1.744078E+05	0
	D 2 55	1.217192E+05	0

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 121719.17286.

NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
↪4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 101 rows and 4_
↪columns.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows and 4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 143 rows and 6 columns.

numCows

```

1 2
0 0 10.000000
0 1 22.800000
0 2 11.584427
0 3 0.000000
0 4 0.000000
0 5 0.000000
1 0 10.000000
1 1 9.500000
1 2 21.660000
1 3 11.005205
1 4 0.000000
1 5 0.000000
2 0 10.000000
2 1 9.500000
2 2 9.025000
2 3 20.577000
2 4 10.454945
2 5 0.000000
3 0 10.000000
3 1 9.800000
3 2 9.310000
3 3 8.844500
3 4 20.165460
3 5 10.245846
4 0 10.000000
4 1 9.800000
4 2 9.604000
4 3 9.123800
4 4 8.667610
4 5 19.762151
...
8 0 10.000000
8 1 9.800000
8 2 9.604000
8 3 9.411920
8 4 9.223682
8 5 9.039208
9 0 10.000000
9 1 9.800000
9 2 9.604000
9 3 9.411920
9 4 9.223682
9 5 9.039208
10 0 10.000000
10 1 9.800000
10 2 9.604000
10 3 9.411920
10 4 9.223682
10 5 9.039208
11 0 10.000000
11 1 9.800000

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

11 2    9.604000
11 3    9.411920
11 4    9.223682
11 5    9.039208
12 0    0.000000
12 1    9.800000
12 2    9.604000
12 3    9.411920
12 4    9.223682
12 5    9.039208

```

```
[78 rows x 1 columns]
```

```

      numBullocksSold  numHeifersSold  capitalOutlay  numExcessLabourHours  \
1
1          53.735000          30.935000           0.0           0.0
2          52.341850          40.757423           0.0           0.0
3          57.435807          57.435807           0.0           0.0
4          56.964286          56.964286           0.0           0.0
5          50.853436          50.853436           0.0           0.0

```

```

      revenue      cost      profit
1
1  41494.530000  19588.466667  21906.063333
2  41153.336497  19264.639818  21888.696679
3  45212.490308  19396.435208  25816.055100
4  45860.056078  19034.285714  26825.770363
5  42716.941438  17434.354053  25282.587385

```

```

      grainAcres  grainGrown
1
group1 1    20.000000    22.000000
group1 2    20.000000    22.000000
group1 3    20.000000    22.000000
group1 4    20.000000    22.000000
group1 5    20.000000    22.000000
group2 1     0.000000     0.000000
group2 2     0.000000     0.000000
group2 3     3.134152     2.820737
group2 4     0.000000     0.000000
group2 5     0.000000     0.000000
group3 1     0.000000     0.000000
group3 2     0.000000     0.000000
group3 3     0.000000     0.000000
group3 4     0.000000     0.000000
group3 5     0.000000     0.000000
group4 1     0.000000     0.000000
group4 2     0.000000     0.000000
group4 3     0.000000     0.000000
group4 4     0.000000     0.000000
group4 5     0.000000     0.000000

```

```

      grainBought  grainSold  sugarBeetAcres  sugerBeetGrown  sugarBeetBought  \
1
1    36.620000          0.0        60.766667        91.150000          0.0
2    35.100200          0.0        62.670049        94.005073          0.0
3    37.836507          0.0        65.100304        97.650456          0.0
4    40.142857          0.0        76.428571       114.642857          0.0
5    33.476475          0.0        87.539208       131.308812          0.0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    sugarBeetSold
1
1      22.760000
2      27.388173
3      24.550338
4      42.142857
5      66.586258
    num_acres    max_num_cows_def
1
1      200.0      130.000000
2      200.0      128.411427
3      200.0      115.433945
4      200.0      103.571429
5      200.0      92.460792
Out [2]: 121719.172861

```

7.1.9 Economic Planning

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex9_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex09.html

Model

```

import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='economic_planning', session=cas_conn)

    industry_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['coal', 150, 300, 60],
        ['steel', 80, 350, 60],
        ['transport', 100, 280, 30]
    ], columns=['industry', 'init_stocks', 'init_productive_capacity',
               'demand']).set_index(['industry'])

    production_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['coal', 0.1, 0.5, 0.4],
        ['steel', 0.1, 0.1, 0.2],
        ['transport', 0.2, 0.1, 0.2],
        ['manpower', 0.6, 0.3, 0.2],
    ], columns=['input', 'coal',
               'steel', 'transport']).set_index(['input'])

    productive_capacity_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['coal', 0.0, 0.7, 0.9],
        ['steel', 0.1, 0.1, 0.2],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ['transport', 0.2, 0.1, 0.2],
    ['manpower', 0.4, 0.2, 0.1],
    ], columns=['input', 'coal',
                'steel', 'transport']).set_index(['input'])

manpower_capacity = 470
num_years = 5

YEARS = list(range(1, num_years+1))
YEARS0 = [0] + list(YEARS)
INDUSTRIES = industry_data.index.tolist()
[init_stocks, init_productive_capacity, demand] = so.read_frame(
    industry_data)
# INPUTS = production_data.index.tolist()
production_coeff = so.flatten_frame(production_data)
productive_capacity_coeff = so.flatten_frame(productive_capacity_data)

static_production = m.add_variables(INDUSTRIES, lb=0,
                                    name='static_production')
m.set_objective(0, sense=so.MIN, name='Zero')
m.add_constraints((static_production[i] == demand[i] +
                    so.quick_sum(
                        production_coeff[i, j] * static_production[j]
                        for j in INDUSTRIES) for i in INDUSTRIES),
                  name='static_con')

m.solve()
print(so.get_solution_table(static_production, sort=True))

final_demand = so.get_solution_table(
    static_production, sort=True)['static_production']
# Alternative way
# final_demand = {}
# for i in INDUSTRIES:
#     final_demand[i] = static_production.get_value()

production = m.add_variables(INDUSTRIES, range(0, num_years+2), lb=0,
                             name='production')
stock = m.add_variables(INDUSTRIES, range(0, num_years+2), lb=0,
                        name='stock')
extra_capacity = m.add_variables(INDUSTRIES, range(1, num_years+3), lb=0,
                                name='extra_capacity')

productive_capacity = {}
for i in INDUSTRIES:
    for year in range(1, num_years+2):
        productive_capacity[i, year] = init_productive_capacity[i] + \
            so.quick_sum(extra_capacity[i, y] for y in range(2, year+1))
for i in INDUSTRIES:
    production[i, 0].set_bounds(ub=0)
    stock[i, 0].set_bounds(lb=init_stocks[i], ub=init_stocks[i])

total_productive_capacity = sum(productive_capacity[i, num_years]
                                for i in INDUSTRIES)
total_production = so.quick_sum(production[i, year] for i in INDUSTRIES
                                for year in [4, 5])
total_manpower = so.quick_sum(production_coeff['manpower', i] *
                              production[i, year+1] +

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        productive_capacity_coeff['manpower', i] *
        extra_capacity[i, year+2]
        for i in INDUSTRIES for year in YEARS)

continuity_con = m.add_constraints((
    stock[i, year] + production[i, year] ==
    (demand[i] if year in YEARS else 0) +
    so.quick_sum(production_coeff[i, j] * production[j, year+1] +
        productive_capacity_coeff[i, j] *
        extra_capacity[j, year+2] for j in INDUSTRIES) +
    stock[i, year+1]
    for i in INDUSTRIES for year in YEARS), name='continuity_con')

manpower_con = m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(production_coeff['manpower', j] * production[j, year] +
        productive_capacity_coeff['manpower', j] *
        extra_capacity[j, year+1]
        for j in INDUSTRIES)
    <= manpower_capacity for year in range(1, num_years+2)),
    name='manpower_con')

capacity_con = m.add_constraints((production[i, year] <=
    productive_capacity[i, year]
    for i in INDUSTRIES
    for year in range(1, num_years+2)),
    name='capacity_con')

for i in INDUSTRIES:
    production[i, num_years+1].set_bounds(lb=final_demand[i])

for i in INDUSTRIES:
    for year in [num_years+1, num_years+2]:
        extra_capacity[i, year].set_bounds(ub=0)

problem1 = so.Model(name='Problem1', session=cas_conn)
problem1.include(production, stock, extra_capacity,
    continuity_con, manpower_con, capacity_con)
problem1.set_objective(total_productive_capacity, sense=so.MAX,
    name='total_productive_capacity')
problem1.solve()
productive_capacity_fr = so.dict_to_frame(productive_capacity,
    cols=['productive_capacity'])
print(so.get_solution_table(production, stock, extra_capacity,
    productive_capacity_fr, sort=True))
print(so.get_solution_table(manpower_con.get_expressions(), sort=True))

# Problem 2

problem2 = so.Model(name='Problem2', session=cas_conn)
problem2.include(problem1)
problem2.set_objective(total_production, name='total_production',
    sense=so.MAX)

for i in INDUSTRIES:
    for year in YEARS:
        continuity_con[i, year].set_rhs(0)
problem2.solve()
print(so.get_solution_table(production, stock, extra_capacity,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        productive_capacity, sort=True))
print(so.get_solution_table(manpower_con.get_expressions(), sort=True))

# Problem 3

problem3 = so.Model(name='Problem3', session=cas_conn)
problem3.include(production, stock, extra_capacity, continuity_con,
                 capacity_con)
problem3.set_objective(total_manpower, sense=so.MAX, name='total_manpower')
for i in INDUSTRIES:
    for year in YEARS:
        continuity_con[i, year].set_rhs(demand[i])
problem3.solve()
print(so.get_solution_table(production, stock, extra_capacity,
                            productive_capacity, sort=True))
print(so.get_solution_table(manpower_con.get_expressions(), sort=True))

return problem3.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```

In [1]: from examples.economic_planning import test

In [2]: test(cas_conn)
NOTE: Initialized model economic_planning.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model economic_planning to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 3 linear constraints (0 LE, 3 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 9 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed all variables and constraints.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 0.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and
↳4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 3 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows
↳and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 3 rows and 6
↳columns.
        static_production
1
coal          166.396761
steel         105.668016
transport     92.307692
NOTE: Initialized model Problem1.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model Problem1 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: The problem has 63 variables (0 free, 12 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 42 linear constraints (24 LE, 18 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 255 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 21 variables and 7 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 64 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 42 variables, 35 constraints, and 191 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

      Objective
Phase Iteration      Value      Time
  D  2           1  1.360782E+04      0
  P  2          38  2.141875E+03      0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 2141.875197.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 42 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows_
↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 63 rows and 6_
↪columns.

      production      stock extra_capacity productive_capacity
1      2
coal    0           0      150           -           -
coal    1      260.403      0           0           300
coal    2      293.406      0           0           300
coal    3          300      0           0           300
coal    4      17.9487  148.448      189.203      489.203
coal    5      166.397      0      1022.67      1511.88
coal    6      166.397      0           0      1511.88
coal    7           -      -           0           -
steel   0           0      80           -           -
steel   1      135.342  12.2811      0           350
steel   2       181.66      0           0           350
steel   3       193.09      0           0           350
steel   4       105.668      0           0           350
steel   5       105.668      0           0           350
steel   6       105.668      0           0           350
steel   7           -      -           0           -
transport 0           0      100           -           -
transport 1      140.722  6.24084      0           280
transport 2       200.58      0           0           280
transport 3      267.152      0           0           280
transport 4       92.3077      0           0           280
transport 5       92.3077      0           0           280
transport 6       92.3077      0           0           280
transport 7           -      -           0           -
manpower_con
1
1      224.988515
2      270.657715
3      367.038878

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

4      470.000000
5      150.000000
6      150.000000
NOTE: Initialized model Problem2.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model Problem2 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 63 variables (0 free, 12 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 42 linear constraints (24 LE, 18 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 255 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 21 variables and 7 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 64 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 42 variables, 35 constraints, and 191 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.
      Objective
      Phase Iteration      Value      Time
      D 2          1      9.413902E+03      0
      P 2          46      2.618579E+03      0
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 2618.5791147.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 42 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows_
↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 63 rows and 6_
↪columns.
      production      stock extra_capacity      dict
1          2
coal        0          0          150          -          -
coal        1      184.818      31.6285          0          300
coal        2      430.505      16.3725          130.505      430.505
coal        3      430.505          0          0      430.505
coal        4      430.505          0          0      430.505
coal        5      430.505          0          0      430.505
coal        6      166.397      324.108          0      430.505
coal        7          -          -          0          -
steel       0          0          80          -          -
steel       1      86.7295      11.5323          0          350
steel       2      155.337          0          0          350
steel       3      182.867          0          0          350
steel       4      359.402          0          9.40227      359.402
steel       5      359.402      176.535          0      359.402
steel       6      105.668      490.269          0      359.402
steel       7          -          -          0          -
transport  0          0          100          -          -
transport  1      141.312          0          0          280
transport  2      198.388          0          0          280
transport  3      225.918          0          0          280
transport  4      519.383          0          239.383      519.383

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

transport 5      519.383  293.465          0  519.383
transport 6      92.3077   750.54          0  519.383
transport 7         -        -          0        -
  manpower_con
1
1      217.374162
2      344.581624
3      384.165212
4      470.000000
5      470.000000
6      150.000000
NOTE: Initialized model Problem3.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model Problem3 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 63 variables (0 free, 12 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 36 linear constraints (18 LE, 18 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 219 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 18 variables and 3 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 31 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 45 variables, 33 constraints, and 188 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.
      Objective
      Phase Iteration      Value      Time
      D 2          1      4.013232E+04      0
      P 2          50      2.450027E+03      0
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 2450.0266228.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 36 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows_
↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 63 rows and 6_
↪columns.
      production      stock extra_capacity      dict
1          2
coal      0          0          150          -          -
coal      1      251.793          0          0          300
coal      2      316.015          0      16.0152  316.015
coal      3      319.832          0       3.8168  319.832
coal      4       366.35          0      46.5177  366.35
coal      5       859.36          0      493.01   859.36
coal      6       859.36  460.208          0   859.36
coal      7         -        -          0         -
steel     0          0          80          -          -
steel     1      134.795   11.028          0          350
steel     2      175.041          0          0          350
steel     3      224.064          0          0          350
steel     4      223.136          0          0          350

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

steel      5      220.044      0      0      350
steel      6          350      0      0      350
steel      7          -      -      0      -
transport  0          0      100      -      -
transport  1      143.559  4.24723      0      280
transport  2      181.676      0      0      280
transport  3          280      0      0      280
transport  4      279.072      0      0      280
transport  5          275.98      0      0      280
transport  6      195.539      0      0      280
transport  7          -      -      0      -
manpower_con
1
1      226.631832
2      279.983537
3      333.725517
4      539.769130
5      636.824849
6      659.723590
Out [2]: 2450.026623

```

7.1.10 Decentralization

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex10_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex10.html

Model

```

import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='decentralization', session=cas_conn)

    DEPTS = ['A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E']
    CITIES = ['Bristol', 'Brighton', 'London']

    benefit_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['Bristol', 10, 15, 10, 20, 5],
        ['Brighton', 10, 20, 15, 15, 15]],
        columns=['city'] + DEPTS).set_index('city')

    comm_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['A', 'B', 0.0],
        ['A', 'C', 1.0],
        ['A', 'D', 1.5],
        ['A', 'E', 0.0],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ['B', 'C', 1.4],
    ['B', 'D', 1.2],
    ['B', 'E', 0.0],
    ['C', 'D', 0.0],
    ['C', 'E', 2.0],
    ['D', 'E', 0.7]], columns=['i', 'j', 'comm']).set_index(['i', 'j'])

cost_data = pd.DataFrame([
    ['Bristol', 'Bristol', 5],
    ['Bristol', 'Brighton', 14],
    ['Bristol', 'London', 13],
    ['Brighton', 'Brighton', 5],
    ['Brighton', 'London', 9],
    ['London', 'London', 10]], columns=['i', 'j', 'cost']).set_index(
    ['i', 'j'])

max_num_depts = 3

benefit = {}
for city in CITIES:
    for dept in DEPTS:
        try:
            benefit[dept, city] = benefit_data.loc[city, dept]
        except:
            benefit[dept, city] = 0

comm = {}
for row in comm_data.iterrows():
    (i, j) = row[0]
    comm[i, j] = row[1]['comm']
    comm[j, i] = comm[i, j]

cost = {}
for row in cost_data.iterrows():
    (i, j) = row[0]
    cost[i, j] = row[1]['cost']
    cost[j, i] = cost[i, j]

assign = m.add_variables(DEPTS, CITIES, vartype=so.BIN, name='assign')
IJKL = [(i, j, k, l)
        for i in DEPTS for j in CITIES for k in DEPTS for l in CITIES
        if i < k]
product = m.add_variables(IJKL, vartype=so.BIN, name='product')

totalBenefit = so.quick_sum(benefit[i, j] * assign[i, j]
                            for i in DEPTS for j in CITIES)

totalCost = so.quick_sum(comm[i, k] * cost[j, l] * product[i, j, k, l]
                          for (i, j, k, l) in IJKL)

m.set_objective(totalBenefit-totalCost, name='netBenefit', sense=so.MAX)

m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(assign[dept, city] for city in CITIES)
                  == 1 for dept in DEPTS), name='assign_dept')

m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(assign[dept, city] for dept in DEPTS)
                  <= max_num_depts for city in CITIES), name='cardinality')

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

product_def1 = m.add_constraints((assign[i, j] + assign[k, l] - 1
                                <= product[i, j, k, l]
                                for (i, j, k, l) in IJKL),
                                name='product_def1')

product_def2 = m.add_constraints((product[i, j, k, l] <= assign[i, j]
                                for (i, j, k, l) in IJKL),
                                name='product_def2')

product_def3 = m.add_constraints((product[i, j, k, l] <= assign[k, l]
                                for (i, j, k, l) in IJKL),
                                name='product_def3')

m.solve()
print(m.get_problem_summary())

m.drop_constraints(product_def1)
m.drop_constraints(product_def2)
m.drop_constraints(product_def3)

m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(product[i, j, k, l]
                  for j in CITIES if (i, j, k, l) in IJKL) == assign[k, l]
    for i in DEPTS for k in DEPTS for l in CITIES if i < k),
    name='product_def4')

m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(product[i, j, k, l]
                  for l in CITIES if (i, j, k, l) in IJKL) == assign[i, j]
    for k in DEPTS for i in DEPTS for j in CITIES if i < k),
    name='product_def4')

m.solve()
print(m.get_problem_summary())
totalBenefit.set_name('totalBenefit')
totalCost.set_name('totalCost')
print(so.get_solution_table(totalBenefit, totalCost))
print(so.get_solution_table(assign).unstack(level=-1))

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.decentralization import test
```

```
In [2]: test(cas_conn)
```

```

NOTE: Initialized model decentralization.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model decentralization to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 105 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 105 binary and 0 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 278 linear constraints (183 LE, 5 EQ, 90 GE, 0 range).

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

NOTE: The problem has 660 linear constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 120 constraints.
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 120 constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The MILP presolver added 120 constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 105 variables, 158 constraints, and 540 constraint_

↪coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 32 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	2	-14.9000000	135.0000000	111.04%	0
0	1	2	-14.9000000	67.5000000	122.07%	0
0	1	2	-14.9000000	55.0000000	127.09%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	55.0000000	85.27%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	48.0000000	83.12%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	44.8375000	81.93%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	42.0000000	80.71%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	39.0666667	79.27%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	34.7500000	76.69%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	33.9000000	76.11%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	29.6800000	72.71%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	28.5000000	71.58%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	28.5000000	71.58%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	28.5000000	71.58%	0
0	1	3	8.1000000	28.5000000	71.58%	0

NOTE: The MILP solver added 31 cuts with 168 cut coefficients at the root.

2	0	4	14.9000000	14.9000000	0.00%	0
---	---	---	------------	------------	-------	---

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 14.9.

NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and_

↪4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 278 rows and 4_

↪columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows_

↪and 4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 105 rows and 6_

↪columns.

Problem Summary

Label	Value
Objective Sense	Maximization
Objective Function	netBenefit
Objective Type	Linear
Number of Variables	105
Bounded Above	0
Bounded Below	0
Bounded Below and Above	105
Free	0
Fixed	0
Binary	105

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Integer                                0

Number of Constraints                    278
Linear LE (<=)                          183
Linear EQ (=)                           5
Linear GE (>=)                           90
Linear Range                           0

Constraint Coefficients                  660
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model decentralization to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 105 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 105 binary and 0 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 68 linear constraints (3 LE, 65 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 270 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 105 variables, 68 constraints, and 270 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 32 threads.
      Node   Active   Sols   BestInteger   BestBound   Gap   Time
      0       1       2    -28.1000000    135.0000000  120.81%  0
      0       1       2    -28.1000000    30.0000000  193.67%  0
      0       1       3   -16.3000000    30.0000000  154.33%  0
      0       1       4    14.9000000    14.9000000   0.00%  0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 14.9.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and_
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 68 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows_
↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 105 rows and 6_
↪columns.
Problem Summary

                                Value
Label
Objective Sense                Maximization
Objective Function              netBenefit
Objective Type                  Linear

Number of Variables             105
Bounded Above                   0
Bounded Below                   0
Bounded Below and Above         105
Free                             0
Fixed                           0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Binary          105
Integer         0

Number of Constraints    68
Linear LE (<=)         3
Linear EQ (=)          65
Linear GE (>=)         0
Linear Range          0

Constraint Coefficients    270
    totalBenefit  totalCost
1
    80.0      65.1
    assign  assign assign
2 Brighton Bristol London
1
A      0.0      1.0      0.0
B      1.0      0.0      0.0
C      1.0      0.0      0.0
D      0.0      1.0      0.0
E      1.0      0.0      0.0
Out[2]: 14.9

```

7.1.11 Optimal Wedding

Reference

SAS Blog: <https://blogs.sas.com/content/operations/2014/11/10/do-you-have-an-uncle-louie-optimal-wedding-seat-assignments/>

Model

```

import sasoptpy as so
import math

def test(cas_conn, num_guests=20, max_table_size=3, max_tables=None):

    m = so.Model("wedding", session=cas_conn)

    # Check max. tables
    if max_tables is None:
        max_tables = math.ceil(num_guests/max_table_size)

    # Sets
    guests = range(1, num_guests+1)
    tables = range(1, max_tables+1)
    guest_pairs = [[i, j] for i in guests for j in range(i+1, num_guests+1)]

    # Variables
    x = m.add_variables(guests, tables, vartype=so.BIN, name="x")
    unhappy = m.add_variables(tables, name="unhappy", lb=0)

    # Objective

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

m.set_objective(unhappy.sum('*'), sense=so.MIN, name="obj")

# Constraints
m.add_constraints((x.sum(g, '*') == 1 for g in guests), name="assigncon")
m.add_constraints((x.sum('*', t) <= max_table_size for t in tables),
                  name="tablesizecon")
m.add_constraints((unhappy[t] >= abs(g-h)*(x[g, t] + x[h, t] - 1)
                  for t in tables for [g, h] in guest_pairs),
                  name="measurecon")

# Solve
res = m.solve(options={
    'with': 'milp', 'decomp': {'method': 'set'}, 'presolver': 'none'})

if res is not None:

    print(so.get_solution_table(x))

# Print assignments
for t in tables:
    print('Table {} : [ '.format(t), end='')
    for g in guests:
        if x[g, t].get_value() == 1:
            print('{} '.format(g), end='')
    print(']')

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```

In [1]: from examples.sas_optimal_wedding import test

In [2]: test(cas_conn)
NOTE: Initialized model wedding.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model wedding to DataFrame.
NOTE: Uploading the problem DataFrame to the server.
NOTE: Cloud Analytic Services made the uploaded file available as table TMPNWGUU1QD_
↳in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser).
NOTE: The table TMPNWGUU1QD has been created in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser) from_
↳binary data uploaded to Cloud Analytic Services.
NOTE: The problem wedding has 147 variables (140 binary, 0 integer, 0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 1357 constraints (7 LE, 20 EQ, 1330 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 4270 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in the distributed computing_
↳environment in single-machine mode.
NOTE: The DECOMP method value SET is applied.
NOTE: All blocks are identical and the master model is set partitioning.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using an aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster_
↳branching.
NOTE: The number of block threads has been reduced to 1 threads.

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 7 blocks. The largest block covers 14.08% of the constraints in the problem.

NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 147 (100%) variables and 1337 (98.53%) constraints.

NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 32 threads.

Iter	Best	Master	Best	LP	IP	CPU	Real
	Bound	Objective	Integer	Gap	Gap	Time	Time
.	0.0000	13.0000	13.0000	1.30e+01	1.30e+01	0	0
1	0.0000	13.0000	13.0000	1.30e+01	1.30e+01	1	1
.	0.0000	13.0000	13.0000	1.30e+01	1.30e+01	8	12
10	0.0000	13.0000	13.0000	1.30e+01	1.30e+01	8	13
18	4.2500	13.0000	13.0000	205.88%	205.88%	21	29
19	6.0000	13.0000	13.0000	116.67%	116.67%	23	32
.	6.0000	13.0000	13.0000	116.67%	116.67%	23	32
20	6.0000	13.0000	13.0000	116.67%	116.67%	24	33
21	9.5000	13.0000	13.0000	36.84%	36.84%	25	34
23	13.0000	13.0000	13.0000	0.00%	0.00%	27	37
Node	Active	Sols	Best	Best	Gap	CPU	Real
			Integer	Bound		Time	Time
0	0	3	13.0000	13.0000	0.00%	27	37

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 32 threads.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 37.94 seconds.

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 13.

```

      x
1  2
1  1  1.0
1  2  0.0
1  3  0.0
1  4  0.0
1  5  0.0
1  6  0.0
1  7  0.0
2  1  1.0
2  2  0.0
2  3  0.0
2  4  0.0
2  5  0.0
2  6  0.0
2  7  0.0
3  1  1.0
3  2  0.0
3  3  0.0
3  4  0.0
3  5  0.0
3  6  0.0
3  7  0.0
4  1  0.0
4  2  1.0
4  3  0.0
4  4  0.0
4  5  0.0
4  6  0.0
4  7  0.0
5  1  0.0
5  2  1.0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
... ..
16 6 1.0
16 7 0.0
17 1 0.0
17 2 0.0
17 3 0.0
17 4 0.0
17 5 0.0
17 6 1.0
17 7 0.0
18 1 0.0
18 2 0.0
18 3 0.0
18 4 0.0
18 5 0.0
18 6 1.0
18 7 0.0
19 1 0.0
19 2 0.0
19 3 0.0
19 4 0.0
19 5 0.0
19 6 0.0
19 7 1.0
20 1 0.0
20 2 0.0
20 3 0.0
20 4 0.0
20 5 0.0
20 6 0.0
20 7 1.0

[140 rows x 1 columns]
Table 1 : [ 1 2 3 ]
Table 2 : [ 4 5 6 ]
Table 3 : [ 7 8 9 ]
Table 4 : [ 10 11 12 ]
Table 5 : [ 13 14 15 ]
Table 6 : [ 16 17 18 ]
Table 7 : [ 19 20 ]
Out[2]: 13.0
```

7.1.12 Kidney Exchange

Reference

SAS Blog: <https://blogs.sas.com/content/operations/2015/02/06/the-kidney-exchange-problem/>

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import random
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

def test(cas_conn):
    # Data generation
    n = 100
    p = 0.02

    random.seed(1)

    ARCS = {}
    for i in range(0, n):
        for j in range(0, n):
            if random.random() < p:
                ARCS[i, j] = random.random()

    max_length = 10

    # Model
    model = so.Model("kidney_exchange", session=cas_conn)

    # Sets
    NODES = set().union(*ARCS.keys())
    MATCHINGS = range(1, int(len(NODES)/2)+1)

    # Variables
    UseNode = model.add_variables(NODES, MATCHINGS, vartype=so.BIN,
                                  name="usenode")
    UseArc = model.add_variables(ARCS, MATCHINGS, vartype=so.BIN,
                                  name="usearc")
    Slack = model.add_variables(NODES, vartype=so.BIN, name="slack")

    print('Setting objective...')

    # Objective
    model.set_objective(so.quick_sum((ARCS[i, j] * UseArc[i, j, m]
                                       for [i, j] in ARCS for m in MATCHINGS)),
                        name="total_weight", sense=so.MAX)

    print('Adding constraints...')
    # Constraints
    Node_Packing = model.add_constraints((UseNode.sum(i, '*') + Slack[i] == 1
                                          for i in NODES), name="node_packing")
    Donate = model.add_constraints((UseArc.sum(i, '*', m) == UseNode[i, m]
                                    for i in NODES
                                    for m in MATCHINGS), name="donate")
    Receive = model.add_constraints((UseArc.sum('*', j, m) == UseNode[j, m]
                                    for j in NODES
                                    for m in MATCHINGS), name="receive")
    Cardinality = model.add_constraints((UseArc.sum('*', '*', m) <= max_length
                                         for m in MATCHINGS),
                                       name="cardinality")

    # Solve
    model.solve(options={'with': 'milp', 'maxtime': 300})

    # Define decomposition blocks
    for i in NODES:
        for m in MATCHINGS:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        Donate[i, m].set_block(m-1)
        Receive[i, m].set_block(m-1)
    for m in MATCHINGS:
        Cardinality[m].set_block(m-1)

    model.solve(verbose=True, options={
        'with': 'milp', 'maxtime': 300, 'presolver': 'basic',
        'decomp': {'method': 'user'}})

    return model.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.sas_kidney_exchange import test
```

```
In [2]: test(cas_conn)
```

```
NOTE: Initialized model kidney_exchange.
```

```
Setting objective...
```

```
Adding constraints...
```

```
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
```

```
NOTE: Converting model kidney_exchange to OPTMODEL.
```

```
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
```

```
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
```

```
NOTE: The problem has 15828 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
```

```
NOTE: The problem has 15828 binary and 0 integer variables.
```

```
NOTE: The problem has 9850 linear constraints (49 LE, 9801 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
```

```
NOTE: The problem has 47286 linear constraint coefficients.
```

```
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
```

```
NOTE: The remaining solution time after problem generation and solver initialization
↳ is 299.59 seconds.
```

```
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
```

```
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
```

```
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 8223 variables and 7096 constraints.
```

```
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 22296 constraint coefficients.
```

```
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
```

```
NOTE: The presolved problem has 7605 variables, 2754 constraints, and 24990
↳ constraint coefficients.
```

```
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
```

```
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
```

```
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 32 threads.
```

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	2	2.8934453	33.5480359	91.38%	10

```
NOTE: The MILP solver's symmetry detection found 531 orbits. The largest orbit
↳ contains 23 variables.
```

0	1	2	2.8934453	33.5480359	91.38%	14
0	1	2	2.8934453	33.5480359	91.38%	15
0	1	2	2.8934453	33.5480359	91.38%	16
0	1	2	2.8934453	33.5480359	91.38%	17

```
NOTE: The MILP solver added 5 cuts with 278 cut coefficients at the root.
```

1	2	2	2.8934453	33.5480359	91.38%	19
3	3	3	13.1640039	33.5480359	60.76%	21
4	4	3	13.1640039	33.5480359	60.76%	22
10	9	4	24.0492143	33.5480359	28.31%	24
14	10	4	24.0492143	33.1877376	27.54%	25
77	41	4	24.0492143	32.7482323	26.56%	30

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

126	85	5	26.1164550	32.7482323	20.25%	30
154	88	6	26.5523364	32.7482323	18.92%	33
196	106	6	26.5523364	32.7482323	18.92%	35
273	156	6	26.5523364	32.7482323	18.92%	40
416	273	7	28.0518710	32.7482323	14.34%	42
431	242	7	28.0518710	32.7482323	14.34%	46
615	373	7	28.0518710	32.4428695	13.53%	50
704	424	7	28.0518710	32.3460905	13.28%	55
768	1	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	62
771	3	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	65
798	23	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	70
897	85	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	75
1016	176	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	81
1057	183	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	85
1245	313	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	90
1494	524	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	96
1713	690	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	100
1776	709	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	105
2005	880	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	110
2254	1081	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	116
2337	1123	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	120
2529	1271	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	125
2715	1411	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	130
3117	1700	7	28.0518710	32.2947078	13.14%	136
3186	1718	7	28.0518710	32.0012943	12.34%	140
3381	1866	7	28.0518710	32.0012943	12.34%	146
3540	1978	7	28.0518710	31.9947066	12.32%	152
3724	2089	7	28.0518710	31.9931742	12.32%	155
4176	2421	7	28.0518710	31.9931742	12.32%	160
4241	2446	7	28.0518710	31.7554361	11.66%	165
4492	2629	7	28.0518710	31.7554361	11.66%	170
4670	2737	7	28.0518710	31.7554361	11.66%	176
4766	2799	7	28.0518710	31.7554361	11.66%	180
4862	2849	7	28.0518710	31.7554361	11.66%	185
5214	3081	7	28.0518710	31.7554361	11.66%	190
5526	3282	7	28.0518710	31.7554361	11.66%	195
5867	3520	7	28.0518710	31.7554361	11.66%	200
6196	3675	7	28.0518710	31.6317022	11.32%	205
6403	3805	7	28.0518710	31.6317022	11.32%	210
6544	3884	7	28.0518710	31.6317022	11.32%	215
6704	3961	7	28.0518710	31.6317022	11.32%	220
6966	4099	7	28.0518710	31.6234431	11.29%	225
7242	4267	7	28.0518710	31.6234431	11.29%	230
7466	4393	7	28.0518710	31.5535230	11.10%	235
7786	4589	7	28.0518710	31.5534247	11.10%	240
7869	4643	7	28.0518710	31.5534247	11.10%	245
8074	4782	7	28.0518710	31.5534247	11.10%	250
8494	5027	7	28.0518710	31.5534247	11.10%	255
8855	5244	7	28.0518710	31.5507961	11.09%	260
9069	5365	7	28.0518710	31.5507961	11.09%	267
9357	5560	7	28.0518710	31.4998544	10.95%	270
9408	5565	7	28.0518710	31.4336628	10.76%	275
9506	5613	7	28.0518710	31.4336628	10.76%	280
9602	5661	7	28.0518710	31.4336628	10.76%	285
9920	5841	7	28.0518710	31.4336628	10.76%	290
10111	5953	7	28.0518710	31.4336628	10.76%	295
10627	6234	7	28.0518710	31.4336628	10.76%	299

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: Real time limit reached.
NOTE: Objective of the best integer solution found = 28.051870979.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and
↳4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 9850 rows and 4
↳columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows
↳and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 15828 rows and 6
↳columns.
NOTE: Response TIME_LIM_SOL
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model kidney_exchange to DataFrame.
NOTE: Cloud Analytic Services made the uploaded file available as table BLOCKSTABLE
↳in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser).
NOTE: The table BLOCKSTABLE has been created in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser) from
↳binary data uploaded to Cloud Analytic Services.
NOTE: Uploading the problem DataFrame to the server.
NOTE: Cloud Analytic Services made the uploaded file available as table TMPYGE321TR
↳in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser).
NOTE: The table TMPYGE321TR has been created in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser) from
↳binary data uploaded to Cloud Analytic Services.
NOTE: The problem kidney_exchange has 15828 variables (15828 binary, 0 integer, 0
↳free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 9850 constraints (49 LE, 9801 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 47286 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The remaining solution time after solver initialization is 299.78 seconds.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value BASIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 3156 variables and 2029 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 9526 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 12672 variables, 7821 constraints, and 37760
↳constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in the distributed computing
↳environment in single-machine mode.
NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.
NOTE: All blocks are identical and the master model is set partitioning.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using an aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster
↳branching.
NOTE: The number of block threads has been reduced to 1 threads.
NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 49 blocks. The largest block
↳covers 2.02% of the constraints in the problem.
NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 12593 (99.38%) variables and 7742 (98.99%)
↳constraints.
NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 32 threads.

```

Iter	Best Bound	Master Objective	Best Integer	LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
.	358.5463	8.2725	8.2725	97.69%	97.69%	2	3
3	350.4519	9.1816	9.1816	97.38%	97.38%	5	7
4	350.4519	15.5468	15.5468	95.56%	95.56%	7	11
5	344.6750	15.5468	15.5468	95.49%	95.49%	9	14
6	316.2089	15.5468	15.5468	95.08%	95.08%	11	16
10	316.2089	15.5468	22.7247	95.08%	92.81%	15	22

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

11	260.4562	22.7247	22.7247	91.28%	91.28%	17	24
14	259.6150	22.7247	22.7247	91.25%	91.25%	20	30
15	242.7751	22.7554	22.7247	90.63%	90.64%	21	31
16	219.3485	23.5204	22.7247	89.28%	89.64%	22	33
17	204.8669	23.7674	22.7247	88.40%	88.91%	23	35
18	155.3209	24.1564	22.7247	84.45%	85.37%	24	36
.	155.3209	24.9509	22.7247	83.94%	85.37%	27	40
20	147.4931	24.9509	22.7247	83.08%	84.59%	27	41
22	113.1877	25.7096	23.7438	77.29%	79.02%	80	95
23	79.4927	26.0422	23.7438	67.24%	70.13%	81	97
30	79.4927	26.8911	23.7438	66.17%	70.13%	90	111
32	75.0523	26.9424	23.7438	64.10%	68.36%	93	115
38	74.7758	27.5362	23.7438	63.17%	68.25%	102	130
39	37.7021	27.6625	23.7438	26.63%	37.02%	104	132
.	37.7021	27.6678	27.1343	26.61%	28.03%	105	133
40	37.7021	27.6678	27.1343	26.61%	28.03%	106	135
43	37.7021	28.0519	28.0519	25.60%	25.60%	110	141
45	30.7209	28.0519	28.0519	8.69%	8.69%	112	143
47	30.6065	28.0519	28.0519	8.35%	8.35%	114	146
50	28.0519	28.0519	28.0519	0.00%	0.00%	116	150
Node	Active	Sols	Best Integer	Best Bound	Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
0	0	12	28.0519	28.0519	0.00%	116	150

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 32 threads.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 150.08 seconds.

NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.

NOTE: Objective = 28.051870979.

Out[2]: 28.051871

7.2 Viya Examples / Abstract

7.2.1 Curve Fitting

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex11_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex11.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn, sols=False):

    # Upload data to server first
    xy_raw = pd.DataFrame([
        [0.0, 1.0],
        [0.5, 0.9],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[1.0, 0.7],
[1.5, 1.5],
[1.9, 2.0],
[2.5, 2.4],
[3.0, 3.2],
[3.5, 2.0],
[4.0, 2.7],
[4.5, 3.5],
[5.0, 1.0],
[5.5, 4.0],
[6.0, 3.6],
[6.6, 2.7],
[7.0, 5.7],
[7.6, 4.6],
[8.5, 6.0],
[9.0, 6.8],
[10.0, 7.3]
], columns=['x', 'y'])
xy_data = cas_conn.upload_frame(xy_raw, casout={'name': 'xy_data',
                                              'replace': True})

# Read observations
POINTS, (x, y), xy_table_ref = so.read_table(xy_data, columns=['x', 'y'])

# Parameters and variables
order = so.Parameter(name='order')
beta = so.VariableGroup(so.exp_range(0, order), name='beta')
estimate = so.ImplicitVar(
    (beta[0] + so.quick_sum(beta[k] * x[i] ** k
                            for k in so.exp_range(1, order))
     for i in POINTS), name='estimate')

surplus = so.VariableGroup(POINTS, name='surplus', lb=0)
slack = so.VariableGroup(POINTS, name='slack', lb=0)

objective1 = so.Expression(
    so.quick_sum(surplus[i] + slack[i] for i in POINTS), name='objective1')
abs_dev_con = so.ConstraintGroup(
    (estimate[i] - surplus[i] + slack[i] == y[i] for i in POINTS),
    name='abs_dev_con')

minmax = so.Variable(name='minmax')
objective2 = so.Expression(minmax + 0.0, name='objective2')
minmax_con = so.ConstraintGroup(
    (minmax >= surplus[i] + slack[i] for i in POINTS), name='minmax_con')

order.set_init(1)
L1 = so.Model(name='L1', session=cas_conn)
L1.set_objective(objective1, sense=so.MIN)
L1.include(POINTS, x, y, xy_table_ref)
L1.include(order, beta, estimate, surplus, slack, abs_dev_con)
L1.add_statement('print x y estimate surplus slack;', after_solve=True)

L1.solve(verbose=True)
sol_data1 = L1.response['Print3.PrintTable'].sort_values('x')
print(so.get_solution_table(beta))
print(sol_data1.to_string())

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Linf = so.Model(name='Linf', session=cas_conn)
Linf.include(L1, minmax, minmax_con)
Linf.set_objective(objective2, sense=so.MIN)

Linf.solve()
sol_data2 = Linf.response['Print3.PrintTable'].sort_values('x')
print(so.get_solution_table(beta))
print(sol_data2.to_string())

order.set_init(2)

L1.solve()
sol_data3 = L1.response['Print3.PrintTable'].sort_values('x')
print(so.get_solution_table(beta))
print(sol_data3.to_string())

Linf.solve()
sol_data4 = Linf.response['Print3.PrintTable'].sort_values('x')
print(so.get_solution_table(beta))
print(sol_data4.to_string())

if sols:
    return (sol_data1, sol_data2, sol_data3, sol_data4)
else:
    return Linf.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.curve_fitting import test
```

```
In [2]: (s1, s2, s3, s4) = test(cas_conn, sols=True)
```

```
NOTE: Cloud Analytic Services made the uploaded file available as table XY_DATA in
↳caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser).
```

```
NOTE: The table XY_DATA has been created in caslib CASUSERHDFS(casuser) from binary
↳data uploaded to Cloud Analytic Services.
```

```
NOTE: Initialized model L1.
```

```
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
```

```
NOTE: Converting model L1 to OPTMODEL.
```

```
set set_XY_DATA_N;
```

```
num x {set_XY_DATA_N};
```

```
num y {set_XY_DATA_N};
```

```
read data XY_DATA into set_XY_DATA_N=[_N_] x y;
```

```
num order = 1;
```

```
var beta {0..order};
```

```
impvar estimate {i_1 in set_XY_DATA_N} = sum {i_2 in 1..order}(beta[i_2] * (x[i_1]) ^
↳(i_2)) + beta[0];
```

```
var surplus {set_XY_DATA_N} >= 0;
```

```
var slack {set_XY_DATA_N} >= 0;
```

```
min objective1 = sum {i_3 in set_XY_DATA_N}(surplus[i_3] + slack[i_3]);
```

```
con abs_dev_con {i_4 in set_XY_DATA_N} : surplus[i_4] + y[i_4] - estimate[i_4] -
↳slack[i_4] = 0;
```

```
solve;
```

```
print _var_.name _var_.lb _var_.ub _var_.var_.rc;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
print _con_.name _con_.body _con_.dual;
print x y estimate surplus slack;
```

NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
 NOTE: There were 19 rows read from table 'XY_DATA' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)'.
 NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
 NOTE: The problem has 40 variables (2 free, 0 fixed).
 NOTE: The problem uses 19 implicit variables.
 NOTE: The problem has 19 linear constraints (0 LE, 19 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
 NOTE: The problem has 75 linear constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
 NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 40 variables, 19 constraints, and 75 constraint_
 ↪coefficients.
 NOTE: The LP solver is called.
 NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

		Objective	
	Phase Iteration	Value	Time
D 2	1	0.000000E+00	0
D 2	23	1.146625E+01	0

NOTE: Optimal.
 NOTE: Objective = 11.46625.
 NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
 ↪4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 19 rows and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows_
 ↪and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 40 rows and 6_
 ↪columns.

```
      beta
1
0  0.58125
1  0.63750
      COL1      x      y estimate surplus slack
10  11.0      0.0      1.0  0.58125  0.00000  0.41875
18  19.0      0.5      0.9  0.90000  0.00000  0.00000
12  13.0      1.0      0.7  1.21875  0.51875  0.00000
4   5.0      1.5      1.5  1.53750  0.03750  0.00000
0   1.0      1.9      2.0  1.79250  0.00000  0.20750
15  16.0      2.5      2.4  2.17500  0.00000  0.22500
1   2.0      3.0      3.2  2.49375  0.00000  0.70625
11  12.0      3.5      2.0  2.81250  0.81250  0.00000
5   6.0      4.0      2.7  3.13125  0.43125  0.00000
3   4.0      4.5      3.5  3.45000  0.00000  0.05000
8   9.0      5.0      1.0  3.76875  2.76875  0.00000
14  15.0      5.5      4.0  4.08750  0.08750  0.00000
13  14.0      6.0      3.6  4.40625  0.80625  0.00000
7   8.0      6.6      2.7  4.78875  2.08875  0.00000
9   10.0     7.0      5.7  5.04375  0.00000  0.65625
17  18.0      7.6      4.6  5.42625  0.82625  0.00000
2   3.0      8.5      6.0  6.00000  0.00000  0.00000
6   7.0      9.0      6.8  6.31875  0.00000  0.48125
16  17.0     10.0     7.3  6.95625  0.00000  0.34375
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: Initialized model Linf.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model Linf to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: There were 19 rows read from table 'XY_DATA' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)'.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 41 variables (3 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem uses 19 implicit variables.
NOTE: The problem has 38 linear constraints (0 LE, 19 EQ, 19 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 132 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 41 variables, 38 constraints, and 132 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

```

		Objective		
		Value	Time	
D 2	1	-5.000000E-03	0	
P 2	26	1.725000E+00	0	

```

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 1.725.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 38 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows_
↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 41 rows and 6_
↪columns.
    beta
1
0 -0.400
1 0.625
    COL1      x      y estimate  surplus  slack
10  11.0    0.0    1.0  -0.4000    0.000  1.4000
18  19.0    0.5    0.9  -0.0875    0.000  0.9875
12  13.0    1.0    0.7   0.2250    0.000  0.4750
4   5.0     1.5    1.5   0.5375    0.000  0.9625
0   1.0     1.9    2.0   0.7875    0.000  1.2125
15  16.0    2.5    2.4   1.1625    0.000  1.2375
1   2.0     3.0    3.2   1.4750    0.000  1.7250
11  12.0    3.5    2.0   1.7875    0.000  0.2125
5   6.0     4.0    2.7   2.1000    0.000  0.6000
3   4.0     4.5    3.5   2.4125    0.000  1.0875
8   9.0     5.0    1.0   2.7250    1.725  0.0000
14  15.0    5.5    4.0   3.0375    0.000  0.9625
13  14.0    6.0    3.6   3.3500    0.000  0.2500
7   8.0     6.6    2.7   3.7250    1.025  0.0000
9   10.0    7.0    5.7   3.9750    0.000  1.7250
17  18.0    7.6    4.6   4.3500    0.000  0.2500
2   3.0     8.5    6.0   4.9125    0.000  1.0875
6   7.0     9.0    6.8   5.2250    0.000  1.5750
16  17.0   10.0    7.3   5.8500    0.000  1.4500

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model L1 to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: There were 19 rows read from table 'XY_DATA' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)'.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 41 variables (3 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem uses 19 implicit variables.
NOTE: The problem has 19 linear constraints (0 LE, 19 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 93 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 41 variables, 19 constraints, and 93 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

```

	Phase	Iteration	Objective Value	Time
	D 2	1	0.000000E+00	0
	D 2	20	1.045896E+01	0

```

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 10.458964706.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
↪4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 19 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows_
↪and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 41 rows and 6_
↪columns.

```

```

        beta
1
0  0.982353
1  0.294510
2  0.033725
    COL1      x      y estimate    surplus    slack
10  11.0     0.0     1.0  0.982353  0.000000  0.017647
18  19.0     0.5     0.9  1.138039  0.238039  0.000000
12  13.0     1.0     0.7  1.310588  0.610588  0.000000
4   5.0      1.5     1.5  1.500000  0.000000  0.000000
0   1.0      1.9     2.0  1.663671  0.000000  0.336329
15  16.0     2.5     2.4  1.929412  0.000000  0.470588
1   2.0      3.0     3.2  2.169412  0.000000  1.030588
11  12.0     3.5     2.0  2.426275  0.426275  0.000000
5   6.0      4.0     2.7  2.700000  0.000000  0.000000
3   4.0      4.5     3.5  2.990588  0.000000  0.509412
8   9.0      5.0     1.0  3.298039  2.298039  0.000000
14  15.0     5.5     4.0  3.622353  0.000000  0.377647
13  14.0     6.0     3.6  3.963529  0.363529  0.000000
7   8.0      6.6     2.7  4.395200  1.695200  0.000000
9   10.0     7.0     5.7  4.696471  0.000000  1.003529
17  18.0     7.6     4.6  5.168612  0.568612  0.000000
2   3.0      8.5     6.0  5.922353  0.000000  0.077647
6   7.0      9.0     6.8  6.364706  0.000000  0.435294
16  17.0    10.0     7.3  7.300000  0.000000  0.000000

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
 NOTE: Converting model Linf to OPTMODEL.
 NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
 NOTE: There were 19 rows read from table 'XY_DATA' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)'.
 NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
 NOTE: The problem has 42 variables (4 free, 0 fixed).
 NOTE: The problem uses 19 implicit variables.
 NOTE: The problem has 38 linear constraints (0 LE, 19 EQ, 19 GE, 0 range).
 NOTE: The problem has 150 linear constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
 NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 42 variables, 38 constraints, and 150 constraint_
 ↪coefficients.
 NOTE: The LP solver is called.
 NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

	Phase	Iteration	Objective Value	Time
D	2	1	-5.000000E-03	0
P	2	27	1.475000E+00	0

NOTE: Optimal.
 NOTE: Objective = 1.475.
 NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 18 rows and_
 ↪4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 38 rows and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 13 rows_
 ↪and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 42 rows and 6_
 ↪columns.

beta

1						
0	2.475					
1	-0.625					
2	0.125					
	COL1	x	y	estimate	surplus	slack
10	11.0	0.0	1.0	2.47500	1.47500	0.00000
18	19.0	0.5	0.9	2.19375	1.29375	0.00000
12	13.0	1.0	0.7	1.97500	1.27500	0.00000
4	5.0	1.5	1.5	1.81875	0.31875	0.00000
0	1.0	1.9	2.0	1.73875	0.00000	0.26125
15	16.0	2.5	2.4	1.69375	0.00000	0.70625
1	2.0	3.0	3.2	1.72500	0.00000	1.47500
11	12.0	3.5	2.0	1.81875	0.00000	0.18125
5	6.0	4.0	2.7	1.97500	0.00000	0.72500
3	4.0	4.5	3.5	2.19375	0.00000	1.30625
8	9.0	5.0	1.0	2.47500	1.47500	0.00000
14	15.0	5.5	4.0	2.81875	0.00000	1.18125
13	14.0	6.0	3.6	3.22500	0.00000	0.37500
7	8.0	6.6	2.7	3.79500	1.09500	0.00000
9	10.0	7.0	5.7	4.22500	0.00000	1.47500
17	18.0	7.6	4.6	4.94500	0.34500	0.00000
2	3.0	8.5	6.0	6.19375	0.19375	0.00000
6	7.0	9.0	6.8	6.97500	0.17500	0.00000
16	17.0	10.0	7.3	8.72500	1.42500	0.00000

```
# Plots
In [3]: import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

In [4]: p1 = s1.plot.scatter(x='x', y='y', c='g')

In [5]: s1.plot.line(ax=p1, x='x', y='estimate', label='Line1');

In [6]: s2.plot.line(ax=p1, x='x', y='estimate', label='Line2');

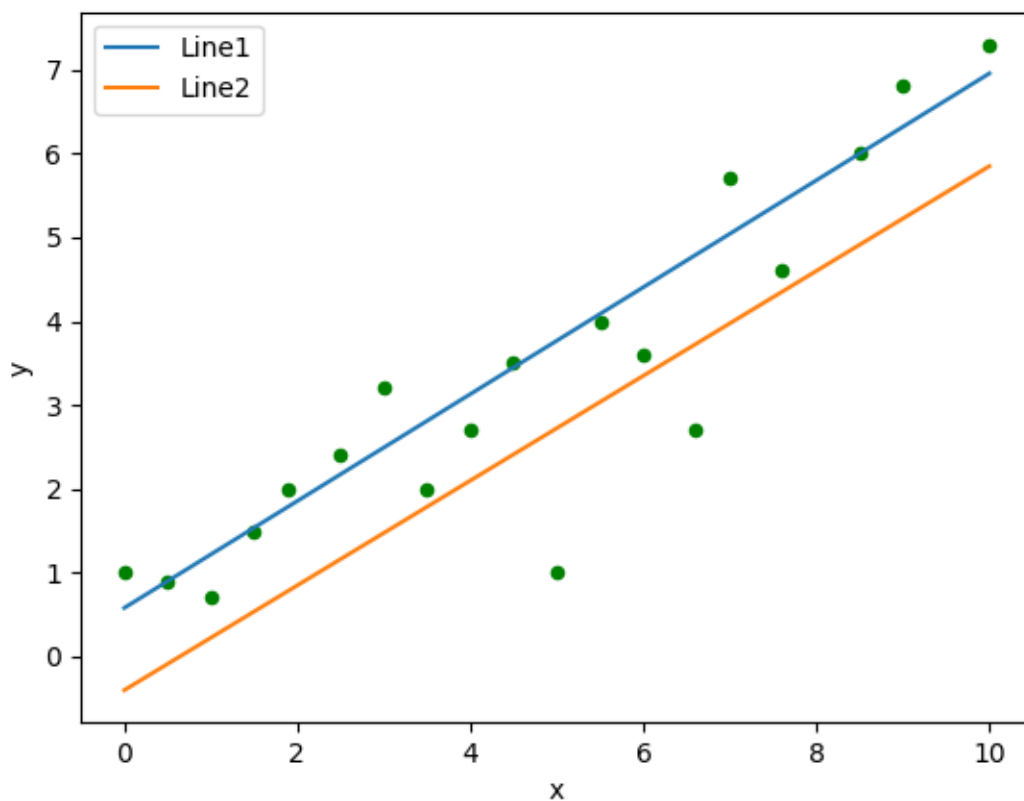
In [7]: p1
Out[7]: <matplotlib.axes._subplots.AxesSubplot at 0x7fed5865c6a0>

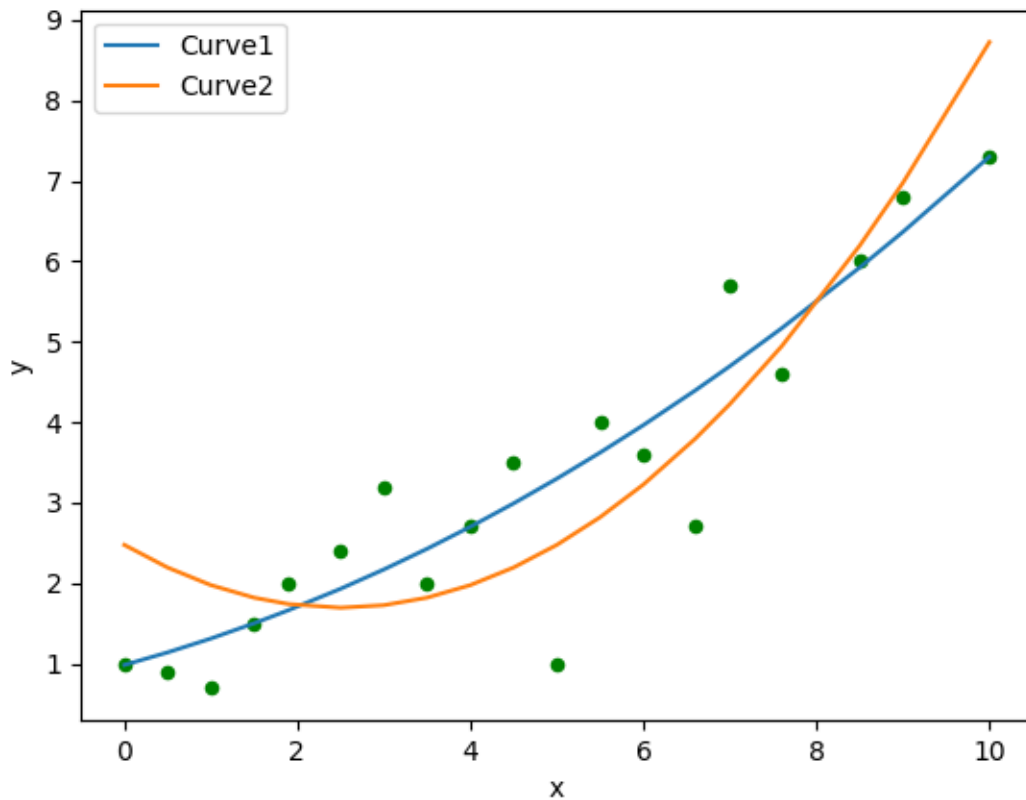
In [8]: p2 = s3.plot.scatter(x='x', y='y', c='g')

In [9]: s3.plot.line(ax=p2, x='x', y='estimate', label='Curve1');

In [10]: s4.plot.line(ax=p2, x='x', y='estimate', label='Curve2');

In [11]: p2
Out[11]: <matplotlib.axes._subplots.AxesSubplot at 0x7fed586f2fd0>
```





7.2.2 Nonlinear 1

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpug&docsetTarget=ormpug_nlp solver_examples01.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/nlpse01.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='nlpse01', session=cas_conn)
    x = m.add_variables(range(1, 9), lb=0.1, ub=10, name='x')

    f = so.Expression(0.4 * (x[1]/x[7]) ** 0.67 + 0.4 * (x[2]/x[8]) ** 0.67 + 10 -
    ↪ x[1] - x[2], name='f')
    m.set_objective(f, sense=so.MIN)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

m.add_constraint(1 - 0.0588*x[5]*x[7] - 0.1*x[1] >= 0, name='c1')
m.add_constraint(1 - 0.0588*x[6]*x[8] - 0.1*x[1] - 0.1*x[2] >= 0, name='c2')
m.add_constraint(1 - 4*x[3]/x[5] - 2/(x[3]**0.71 * x[5]) - 0.0588*(x[7]/x[3]**1.
↪3) >= 0, name='c3')
m.add_constraint(1 - 4*x[4]/x[6] - 2/(x[4]**0.71 * x[6]) - 0.0588*(x[8]/x[4]**1.
↪3) >= 0, name='c4')
m.add_constraint(f == [0.1, 4.2])

x[1].set_init(6)
x[2].set_init(3)
x[3].set_init(0.4)
x[4].set_init(0.2)
x[5].set_init(6)
x[6].set_init(6)
x[7].set_init(1)
x[8].set_init(0.5)

m.add_statement('print x;', after_solve=True)
m.solve(verbose=True, options={'with': 'nlp', 'algorithm': 'activeset'})
print(m.get_problem_summary())
print(m.get_solution_summary())
print(m.response['Print3.PrintTable'])

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```

In [1]: from examples.nonlinear_1 import test

In [2]: test(cas_conn)
NOTE: Initialized model nlpse01.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model nlpse01 to OPTMODEL.
var x {{1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8}} >= 0.1 <= 10;
x[5] = 6;
x[6] = 6;
x[1] = 6;
x[7] = 1;
x[2] = 3;
x[8] = 0.5;
x[3] = 0.4;
x[4] = 0.2;
min f = - x[2] - x[1] + 0.4 * (((x[2]) / (x[8])) ^ (0.67)) + 0.4 * (((x[1]) / (x[7])) ^
↪^ (0.67)) + 10.0;
con c1 : - 0.0588 * x[5] * x[7] - 0.1 * x[1] >= -1.0;
con c2 : - 0.1 * x[2] - 0.1 * x[1] - 0.0588 * x[6] * x[8] >= -1.0;
con c3 : - 0.0588 * ((x[7]) / ((x[3]) ^ (1.3))) - (4 * x[3]) / (x[5]) - (2) / ((x[3]) ^
↪^ (0.71) * x[5]) >= -1.0;
con c4 : - (4 * x[4]) / (x[6]) - 0.0588 * ((x[8]) / ((x[4]) ^ (1.3))) - (2) / ((x[4]) ^
↪^ (0.71) * x[6]) >= -1.0;
con con_1 : -9.9 <= - x[2] - x[1] + 0.4 * (((x[2]) / (x[8])) ^ (0.67)) + 0.4 *
↪(((x[1]) / (x[7])) ^ (0.67)) <= -5.8;
solve with nlp / algorithm=activeset;
print _var_.name _var_.lb _var_.ub _var_.rc;

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
print _con_.name _con_.body _con_.dual;
print x;
```

NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 8 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 0 linear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 5 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 4 GE, 1 range).

NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0 ↪nonlinear constraints.

NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for objective.

NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for nonlinear constraints.

NOTE: The NLP solver is called.

NOTE: The Active Set algorithm is used.

	Objective		Optimality
Iter	Value	Infeasibility	Error
0	3.65736570	0.41664483	0.24247905
1	3.65736570	0.41664483	0.24247905
2	3.40486061	0.10284726	0.10617988
3	3.51178229	0.07506389	0.10593173
4	4.23595983	0.03595983	0.33749510
5	4.16334906	0	0.26471063
6	4.03168584	0.00791810	0.13742971
7	3.88912660	0.11248991	0.06129662
8	3.89579714	0.09534670	0.05994916
9	3.95046640	0.02649207	0.06776850
10	3.92833580	0.03517161	0.06442935
11	3.95179326	0.00494247	0.05837915
12	3.94741555	0.00651989	0.05477333
13	3.95209064	0.00058609	0.05265725
14	3.95058104	0.00122758	0.04772557
15	3.95055959	0.00099113	0.04613473
16	3.95141460	0.00000381	0.04497006
17	3.95132211	0.0000005999371	0.04260039
18	3.95114031	0.00000941	0.04093117
19	3.95027690	0.00011307	0.00020755
20	3.95115797	0.0000007730235	0.00010507
21	3.95116558	0	0.00001366
22	3.95116364	0.0000000153799	0.00000814
23	3.95116355	0.0000000228326	0.00000595
24	3.95116352	0.0000000257138	0.00000337
25	3.95116349	0.0000000200547	0.00000132
26	3.95116349	0.0000000192412	0.0000002015918

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 3.9511634887.

NOTE: Objective of the best feasible solution found = 3.9511579677.

NOTE: The best feasible solution found is returned.

NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 20 rows and ↪4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 5 rows and 4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 12 rows ↪and 4 columns.

NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 8 rows and 6 ↪columns.

NOTE: Response BEST_FEASIBLE

Problem Summary

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

	Value
Label	
Objective Sense	Minimization
Objective Function	f
Objective Type	Nonlinear
Number of Variables	8
Bounded Above	0
Bounded Below	0
Bounded Below and Above	8
Free	0
Fixed	0
Number of Constraints	5
Linear LE (\leq)	0
Linear EQ ($=$)	0
Linear GE (\geq)	0
Linear Range	0
Nonlinear LE (\leq)	0
Nonlinear EQ ($=$)	0
Nonlinear GE (\geq)	4
Nonlinear Range	1
Solution Summary	
	Value
Label	
Solver	NLP
Algorithm	Active Set
Objective Function	f
Solution Status	Best Feasible
Objective Value	3.9511579677
Optimality Error	0.0001050714
Infeasibility	7.7302351E-7
Iterations	26
Presolve Time	0.00
Solution Time	0.04
COL1	x
0	1.0 6.463315
1	2.0 2.234530
2	3.0 0.667455
3	4.0 0.595820
4	5.0 5.932980
5	6.0 5.527231
6	7.0 1.013787
7	8.0 0.400664
Out [2]:	3.951158

7.2.3 Nonlinear 2

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpug&docsetTarget=ormpug_nlpsolver_examples02.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/nlpse02.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import sasoptpy.math as sm

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='nlpse02', session=cas_conn)
    N = m.add_parameter(name='N', init=1000)
    x = m.add_variables(so.exp_range(1, N), name='x', init=1)
    m.set_objective(
        so.quick_sum(-4*x[i]+3 for i in so.exp_range(1, N-1)) +
        so.quick_sum((x[i]**2 + x[N]**2)**2 for i in so.exp_range(1, N-1)),
        name='f', sense=so.MIN)

    m.add_statement('print x;', after_solve=True)
    m.solve(options={'with': 'nlp'}, verbose=True)
    print(m.response['Print3.PrintTable'])

    # Model 2
    so.reset_globals()
    m = so.Model(name='nlpse02_2', session=cas_conn)
    N = m.add_parameter(name='N', init=1000)
    x = m.add_variables(so.exp_range(1, N), name='x', lb=1, ub=2)
    m.set_objective(
        so.quick_sum(sm.cos(-0.5*x[i+1] - x[i]**2) for i in so.exp_range(
            1, N-1)), name='f2', sense=so.MIN)
    m.add_statement('print x;', after_solve=True)
    m.solve(verbose=True, options={'with': 'nlp', 'algorithm': 'activeset'})
    print(m.get_solution_summary())

    return m.get_objective_value()
```

Output

```
In [1]: from examples.nonlinear_2 import test

In [2]: test(cas_conn)
NOTE: Initialized model nlpse02.
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
NOTE: Converting model nlpse02 to OPTMODEL.
num N = 1000;
var x {1..N} init 1;
min f = sum {i_2 in 1..N-1}(((x[i_2]) ^ (2) + (x[N]) ^ (2)) ^ (2)) + sum {i_1 in 1..N-
→1}(- 4 * x[i_1] + 3);
solve with nlp;
print _var_.name _var_.lb _var_.ub _var_.var.rc;
print _con_.name _con_.body _con_.dual;
print x;

NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

NOTE: The problem has 1000 variables (1000 free, 0 fixed).
 NOTE: The problem has 0 linear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0
 ↪nonlinear constraints.
 NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for objective.
 NOTE: Using 2 threads for nonlinear evaluation.
 NOTE: The NLP solver is called.
 NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is used.

	Objective		Optimality
Iter	Value	Infeasibility	Error
0	2997.00000000	0	3996.00000000
1	2903.33927274	0	3901.96888568
2	2720.89298022	0	3716.59858581
3	2375.45256010	0	3356.96682109
4	2050.78067864	0	3007.33819156
5	1479.51953631	0	2358.96117840
6	635.46851927	0	1297.01852837
7	47.88027207	0	263.90369702
8	0.56099667	0	25.76387053
9	0.00010025	0	0.31770898
10	0.000000000556	0	0.00005787
11	0	0	1.9350622922E-12

NOTE: Optimal.
 NOTE: Objective = 0.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 12 rows and
 ↪4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 0 rows and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 12 rows
 ↪and 4 columns.
 NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 1000 rows and 6
 ↪columns.

	COL1	x
0	1.0	1.000000e+00
1	2.0	1.000000e+00
2	3.0	1.000000e+00
3	4.0	1.000000e+00
4	5.0	1.000000e+00
5	6.0	1.000000e+00
6	7.0	1.000000e+00
7	8.0	1.000000e+00
8	9.0	1.000000e+00
9	10.0	1.000000e+00
10	11.0	1.000000e+00
11	12.0	1.000000e+00
12	13.0	1.000000e+00
13	14.0	1.000000e+00
14	15.0	1.000000e+00
15	16.0	1.000000e+00
16	17.0	1.000000e+00
17	18.0	1.000000e+00
18	19.0	1.000000e+00
19	20.0	1.000000e+00
20	21.0	1.000000e+00
21	22.0	1.000000e+00
22	23.0	1.000000e+00
23	24.0	1.000000e+00

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

24      25.0  1.000000e+00
25      26.0  1.000000e+00
26      27.0  1.000000e+00
27      28.0  1.000000e+00
28      29.0  1.000000e+00
29      30.0  1.000000e+00
..      ...      ...
970     971.0  1.000000e+00
971     972.0  1.000000e+00
972     973.0  1.000000e+00
973     974.0  1.000000e+00
974     975.0  1.000000e+00
975     976.0  1.000000e+00
976     977.0  1.000000e+00
977     978.0  1.000000e+00
978     979.0  1.000000e+00
979     980.0  1.000000e+00
980     981.0  1.000000e+00
981     982.0  1.000000e+00
982     983.0  1.000000e+00
983     984.0  1.000000e+00
984     985.0  1.000000e+00
985     986.0  1.000000e+00
986     987.0  1.000000e+00
987     988.0  1.000000e+00
988     989.0  1.000000e+00
989     990.0  1.000000e+00
990     991.0  1.000000e+00
991     992.0  1.000000e+00
992     993.0  1.000000e+00
993     994.0  1.000000e+00
994     995.0  1.000000e+00
995     996.0  1.000000e+00
996     997.0  1.000000e+00
997     998.0  1.000000e+00
998     999.0  1.000000e+00
999    1000.0  9.684996e-16

```

```
[1000 rows x 2 columns]
```

```
NOTE: Initialized model nlpse02_2.
```

```
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
```

```
NOTE: Converting model nlpse02_2 to OPTMODEL.
```

```
num N = 1000;
```

```
var x {1..N} >= 1 <= 2;
```

```
min f2 = sum {i_1 in 1..N-1} (cos(-(x[i_1]) ^ (2) - 0.5 * x[i_1 + 1]));
```

```
solve with nlp / algorithm=activeset;
```

```
print _var_.name _var_.lb _var_.ub _var_ _var_.rc;
```

```
print _con_.name _con_.body _con_.dual;
```

```
print x;
```

```
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to CAS server.
```

```
NOTE: Problem generation will use 32 threads.
```

```
NOTE: The problem has 1000 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
```

```
NOTE: The problem has 0 linear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
```

```
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
```

```
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0
```

```
↪nonlinear constraints.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for objective.
NOTE: Using 3 threads for nonlinear evaluation.
NOTE: The NLP solver is called.
NOTE: The Active Set algorithm is used.
NOTE: Initial point was changed to be feasible to bounds.

```

	Objective	Infeasibility	Optimality
Iter	Value		Error
0	70.66646447	0	1.24686873
1	70.66646439	0	1.24686873
2	-996.26893548	0	0.23815533
3	-998.99328004	0	0.10718277
4	-998.99999439	0	0.00379400
5	-999.00000000	0	0.00000393
6	-999.00000000	0	1.7022658635E-12

```

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = -999.
NOTE: The CAS table 'problemSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 12 rows and
↳4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'dual' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 0 rows and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'solutionSummary' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 12 rows
↳and 4 columns.
NOTE: The CAS table 'primal' in caslib 'CASUSERHDFS(casuser)' has 1000 rows and 6
↳columns.
Solution Summary

```

	Value
Label	
Solver	NLP
Algorithm	Active Set
Objective Function	f2
Solution Status	Optimal
Objective Value	-999
Optimality Error	1.702266E-12
Infeasibility	0
Iterations	6
Presolve Time	0.00
Solution Time	0.07

```

Out[2]: -999.0

```

7.3 SAS (saspy) Examples

7.3.1 Decentralization (saspy)

Reference

http://go.documentation.sas.com/?docsetId=ormpex&docsetTarget=ormpex_ex10_toc.htm&docsetVersion=14.3&locale=en

http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/or/ex_code/143/mpex10.html

Model

```
import sasoptpy as so
import pandas as pd

def test(cas_conn):

    m = so.Model(name='decentralization', session=cas_conn)

    DEPTS = ['A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E']
    CITIES = ['Bristol', 'Brighton', 'London']

    benefit_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['Bristol', 10, 15, 10, 20, 5],
        ['Brighton', 10, 20, 15, 15, 15]],
        columns=['city'] + DEPTS).set_index('city')

    comm_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['A', 'B', 0.0],
        ['A', 'C', 1.0],
        ['A', 'D', 1.5],
        ['A', 'E', 0.0],
        ['B', 'C', 1.4],
        ['B', 'D', 1.2],
        ['B', 'E', 0.0],
        ['C', 'D', 0.0],
        ['C', 'E', 2.0],
        ['D', 'E', 0.7]], columns=['i', 'j', 'comm']).set_index(['i', 'j'])

    cost_data = pd.DataFrame([
        ['Bristol', 'Bristol', 5],
        ['Bristol', 'Brighton', 14],
        ['Bristol', 'London', 13],
        ['Brighton', 'Brighton', 5],
        ['Brighton', 'London', 9],
        ['London', 'London', 10]], columns=['i', 'j', 'cost']).set_index(
        ['i', 'j'])

    max_num_depts = 3

    benefit = {}
    for city in CITIES:
        for dept in DEPTS:
            try:
                benefit[dept, city] = benefit_data.loc[city, dept]
            except:
                benefit[dept, city] = 0

    comm = {}
    for row in comm_data.iterrows():
        (i, j) = row[0]
        comm[i, j] = row[1]['comm']
        comm[j, i] = comm[i, j]

    cost = {}
    for row in cost_data.iterrows():
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    (i, j) = row[0]
    cost[i, j] = row[1]['cost']
    cost[j, i] = cost[i, j]

assign = m.add_variables(DEPTS, CITIES, vartype=so.BIN, name='assign')
IJKL = [(i, j, k, l)
         for i in DEPTS for j in CITIES for k in DEPTS for l in CITIES
         if i < k]
product = m.add_variables(IJKL, vartype=so.BIN, name='product')

totalBenefit = so.quick_sum(benefit[i, j] * assign[i, j]
                           for i in DEPTS for j in CITIES)

totalCost = so.quick_sum(comm[i, k] * cost[j, l] * product[i, j, k, l]
                        for (i, j, k, l) in IJKL)

m.set_objective(totalBenefit-totalCost, name='netBenefit', sense=so.MAX)

m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(assign[dept, city] for city in CITIES)
                  == 1 for dept in DEPTS), name='assign_dept')

m.add_constraints((so.quick_sum(assign[dept, city] for dept in DEPTS)
                  <= max_num_depts for city in CITIES), name='cardinality')

product_def1 = m.add_constraints((assign[i, j] + assign[k, l] - 1
                                <= product[i, j, k, l]
                                for (i, j, k, l) in IJKL),
                                name='product_def1')

product_def2 = m.add_constraints((product[i, j, k, l] <= assign[i, j]
                                for (i, j, k, l) in IJKL),
                                name='product_def2')

product_def3 = m.add_constraints((product[i, j, k, l] <= assign[k, l]
                                for (i, j, k, l) in IJKL),
                                name='product_def3')

m.solve()
print(m.get_problem_summary())

m.drop_constraints(product_def1)
m.drop_constraints(product_def2)
m.drop_constraints(product_def3)

m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(product[i, j, k, l]
                 for j in CITIES if (i, j, k, l) in IJKL) == assign[k, l]
    for i in DEPTS for k in DEPTS for l in CITIES if i < k),
    name='product_def4')

m.add_constraints((
    so.quick_sum(product[i, j, k, l]
                 for l in CITIES if (i, j, k, l) in IJKL) == assign[i, j]
    for k in DEPTS for i in DEPTS for j in CITIES if i < k),
    name='product_def4')

m.solve()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

print(m.get_problem_summary())
totalBenefit.set_name('totalBenefit')
totalCost.set_name('totalCost')
print(so.get_solution_table(totalBenefit, totalCost))
print(so.get_solution_table(assign).unstack(level=-1))

return m.get_objective_value()

```

Output

```

>>> from examples.decentralization import test
>>> sas_session = saspy.SASsession(cfgname='winlocal')
>>> test(sas_session)

```

SAS Connection established. Subprocess id is 18384

NOTE: Initialized model decentralization.
NOTE: Converting model decentralization to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to SAS server.
NOTE: Writing HTML5(SASPY_INTERNAL) Body file: _TOMODS1
NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 105 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 105 binary and 0 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 278 linear constraints (183 LE, 5 EQ, 90 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 660 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 120 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 120 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver added 120 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 105 variables, 158 constraints, and 540 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	3	-14.9000000	135.0000000	111.04%	0
0	1	3	-14.9000000	67.5000000	122.07%	0
0	1	3	-14.9000000	55.0000000	127.09%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	48.0000000	83.12%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	44.8375000	81.93%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	42.0000000	80.71%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	39.0666667	79.27%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	34.7500000	76.69%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	33.9000000	76.11%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	29.6800000	72.71%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	28.5000000	71.58%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	28.5000000	71.58%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	28.5000000	71.58%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	28.5000000	71.58%	0
0	1	4	8.1000000	28.5000000	71.58%	0
2	0	5	14.9000000	14.9000000	0.00%	0

NOTE: The MILP solver added 31 cuts with 168 cut coefficients at the root.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 14.9.
NOTE: The data set WORK.PROB_SUMMARY has 20 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.SOL_SUMMARY has 18 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.PRIMAL_OUT has 105 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.DUAL_OUT has 278 observations and 4 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE OPTMODEL used (Total process time):
      real time          0.34 seconds
      cpu time           0.29 seconds

                                Value
Label
Objective Sense          Maximization
Objective Function       netBenefit
Objective Type           Linear

Number of Variables      105
Bounded Above            0
Bounded Below            0
Bounded Below and Above  105
Free                     0
Fixed                    0
Binary                   105
Integer                  0

Number of Constraints     278
Linear LE (<=)           183
Linear EQ (=)             5
Linear GE (>=)           90
Linear Range              0

Constraint Coefficients   660
NOTE: Converting model decentralization to OPTMODEL.
NOTE: Submitting OPTMODEL codes to SAS server.
NOTE: Writing HTML5(SASPY_INTERNAL) Body file: _TOMODS1
NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 105 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 105 binary and 0 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 68 linear constraints (3 LE, 65 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 270 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 105 variables, 68 constraints, and 270 constraint_
↪coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 4 threads.
      Node   Active   Sols   BestInteger   BestBound   Gap   Time
          0         1     3   -28.1000000   135.0000000 120.81%    0
          0         1     3   -28.1000000    30.0000000 193.67%    0
          0         1     4   -16.3000000    30.0000000 154.33%    0
          0         1     5    14.9000000    14.9000000   0.00%    0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 14.9.
NOTE: The data set WORK.PROB_SUMMARY has 20 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.SOL_SUMMARY has 18 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.PRIMAL_OUT has 105 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.DUAL_OUT has 68 observations and 4 variables.
NOTE: PROCEDURE OPTMODEL used (Total process time):
      real time          0.19 seconds
      cpu time           0.14 seconds

                                Value
Label
Objective Sense          Maximization
Objective Function      netBenefit
Objective Type          Linear

Number of Variables      105
Bounded Above            0
Bounded Below            0
Bounded Below and Above  105
Free                     0
Fixed                    0
Binary                   105
Integer                   0

Number of Constraints     68
Linear LE (<=)            3
Linear EQ (=)             65
Linear GE (>=)            0
Linear Range              0

Constraint Coefficients   270
      totalBenefit  totalCost
1
      80.0          65.1
      assign  assign assign
2 Brighton Bristol London
1
A      0.0          1.0          0.0
B      1.0          0.0          0.0
C      1.0          0.0          0.0
D      0.0          1.0          0.0
E      1.0          0.0          0.0

```


API REFERENCE

8.1 Model

8.1.1 Constructor

<code>Model(name[, session])</code>	Creates an optimization model
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

sasoptpy.Model

class `sasoptpy.Model` (*name*, *session=None*)

Bases: `object`

Creates an optimization model

Parameters *name* : string

Name of the model

session : `swat.cas.connection.CAS` object or `saspy.SASsession` object, optional

CAS or SAS Session object

Examples

```
>>> from swat import CAS
>>> import sasoptpy as so
>>> s = CAS('cas.server.address', port=12345)
>>> m = so.Model(name='my_model', session=s)
NOTE: Initialized model my_model
```

```
>>> mip = so.Model(name='mip')
NOTE: Initialized model mip
```

8.1.2 Components

<code>Model.set_session(session)</code>	Sets the CAS session for model
<code>Model.add_constraint(c[, name])</code>	Adds a single constraint to the model
<code>Model.add_constraints(argv[, cg, name])</code>	Adds a set of constraints to the model

Continued on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

<code>Model.add_variable([var, vartype, name, lb, ...])</code>	Adds a new variable to the model
<code>Model.add_variables(*argv[, vg, name, ...])</code>	Adds a group of variables to the model
<code>Model.add_implicit_variable([argv, name])</code>	Adds an implicit variable to the model
<code>Model.add_set(name[, init, settype])</code>	Adds a set to the model
<code>Model.add_parameter(*argv[, name, init, p_type])</code>	Adds a parameter to the model
<code>Model.add_statement(statement[, after_solve])</code>	Adds a PROC OPTMODEL statement to the model
<code>Model.set_objective(expression[, sense, name])</code>	Sets the objective function for the model
<code>Model.set_coef(var, con, value)</code>	Updates the coefficient of a variable inside constraints
<code>Model.drop_constraint(constraint)</code>	Drops a constraint from the model
<code>Model.drop_constraints(constraints)</code>	Drops a constraint group from the model
<code>Model.drop_variable(variable)</code>	Drops a variable from the model
<code>Model.drop_variables(variables)</code>	Drops a variable group from the model
<code>Model.get_constraint(name)</code>	Returns the reference to a constraint in the model
<code>Model.get_constraints()</code>	Returns a list of constraints in the model
<code>Model.get_variable(name)</code>	Returns the reference to a variable in the model
<code>Model.get_variables()</code>	Returns a list of variables
<code>Model.get_objective()</code>	Returns the objective function as an <i>Expression</i> object
<code>Model.get_variable_coef(var)</code>	Returns the objective value coefficient of a variable
<code>Model.read_data(table, key_set[, key_cols, ...])</code>	Reads a CASTable into PROC OPTMODEL and adds it to the model
<code>Model.read_table(table[, key, columns, ...])</code>	Reads a CAS Table or pandas DataFrame into the model
<code>Model.include(*argv)</code>	Adds existing variables and constraints to a model

sasoptpy.Model.set_session

`Model.set_session(session)`

Sets the CAS session for model

Parameters `session`: `swat.cas.connection.CAS` or `saspy.SASsession` objects

CAS or SAS Session object

Notes

- Session of a model can be set at initialization. See *Model*.

sasoptpy.Model.add_constraint

`Model.add_constraint(c, name=None)`

Adds a single constraint to the model

Parameters `c`: Constraint

Constraint to be added to the model

name: string, optional

Name of the constraint

Returns *Constraint* object

See also:

`Constraint`, `Model.include()`

Examples

```
>>> x = m.add_variable(name='x', vartype=so.INT, lb=0, ub=5)
>>> y = m.add_variables(3, name='y', vartype=so.CONT, lb=0, ub=10)
>>> c1 = m.add_constraint(x + y[0] >= 3, name='c1')
>>> print(c1)
x + y[0] >= 3
```

```
>>> c2 = m.add_constraint(x - y[2] == [4, 10], name='c2')
>>> print(c2)
- y[2] + x = [4, 10]
```

sasoptpy.Model.add_constraints

`Model.add_constraints` (*argv*, *cg=None*, *name=None*)

Adds a set of constraints to the model

Parameters *argv* : Generator type objects

List of constraints as a Generator-type object

cg : `ConstraintGroup` object, optional

An existing list of constraints if an existing group is being added

name : string, optional

Name for the constraint group and individual constraint prefix

Returns `ConstraintGroup` object

A group object for all constraints added

See also:

`ConstraintGroup`, `Model.include()`

Examples

```
>>> x = m.add_variable(name='x', vartype=so.INT, lb=0, ub=5)
>>> y = m.add_variables(3, name='y', vartype=so.CONT, lb=0, ub=10)
>>> c = m.add_constraints((x + 2 * y[i] >= 2 for i in [0, 1, 2]),
                          name='c')
>>> print(c)
Constraint Group (c) [
  [0: 2.0 * y[0] + x >= 2]
  [1: 2.0 * y[1] + x >= 2]
  [2: 2.0 * y[2] + x >= 2]
]
```

```
>>> t = m.add_variables(3, 4, name='t')
>>> ct = m.add_constraints((t[i, j] <= x for i in range(3)
                           for j in range(4)), name='ct')
>>> print(ct)
Constraint Group (ct) [
  [(0, 0): - x + t[0, 0] <= 0]
  [(0, 1): t[0, 1] - x <= 0]
  [(0, 2): - x + t[0, 2] <= 0]
  [(0, 3): t[0, 3] - x <= 0]
  [(1, 0): t[1, 0] - x <= 0]
  [(1, 1): t[1, 1] - x <= 0]
  [(1, 2): - x + t[1, 2] <= 0]
  [(1, 3): - x + t[1, 3] <= 0]
  [(2, 0): - x + t[2, 0] <= 0]
  [(2, 1): t[2, 1] - x <= 0]
  [(2, 2): t[2, 2] - x <= 0]
  [(2, 3): t[2, 3] - x <= 0]
]
```

sasoptpy.Model.add_variable

`Model.add_variable` (*var=None, vartype='CONT', name=None, lb=-inf, ub=inf, init=None*)

Adds a new variable to the model

New variables can be created via this method or existing variables can be added to the model.

Parameters *var* : *Variable* object, optional

Existing variable to be added to the problem

vartype : string, optional

Type of the variable, either 'BIN', 'INT' or 'CONT'

name : string, optional

Name of the variable to be created

lb : float, optional

Lower bound of the variable

ub : float, optional

Upper bound of the variable

init : float, optional

Initial value of the variable

Returns *Variable* object

Variable that is added to the model

See also:

Variable, *Model.include()*

Notes

- If argument *var* is not None, then all other arguments are ignored.

- A generic variable name is generated if name argument is None.

Examples

Adding a variable on the fly

```
>>> m = so.Model(name='demo')
>>> x = m.add_variable(name='x', vartype=so.INT, ub=10, init=2)
>>> print(repr(x))
NOTE: Initialized model demo
sasoptpy.Variable(name='x', lb=0, ub=10, init=2, vartype='INT')
```

Adding an existing variable to a model

```
>>> y = so.Variable(name='y', vartype=so.BIN)
>>> m = so.Model(name='demo')
>>> m.add_variable(var=y)
```

sasoptpy.Model.add_variables

`Model.add_variables(*argv, vg=None, name=None, vartype='CONT', lb=None, ub=None, init=None, abstract=None)`

Adds a group of variables to the model

Parameters `argv` : list, dict, `pandas.Index`

Loop index for variable group

`vg` : `VariableGroup` object, optional

An existing object if it is being added to the model

name : string, optional

Name of the variables

vartype : string, optional

Type of variables, `BIN`, `INT`, or `CONT`

lb : list, dict, `pandas.Series`

Lower bounds of variables

ub : list, dict, `pandas.Series`

Upper bounds of variables

init : list, dict, `pandas.Series`

Initial values of variables

See also:

`VariableGroup`, `Model.include()`

Notes

If `vg` argument is passed, all other arguments are ignored.

Examples

```
>>> production = m.add_variables(PERIODS, vartype=so.INT,
                                name='production', lb=min_production)
>>> print(production)
>>> print(repr(production))
Variable Group (production) [
  [Period1: production['Period1',]]
  [Period2: production['Period2',]]
  [Period3: production['Period3',]]
]
sasoptpy.VariableGroup(['Period1', 'Period2', 'Period3'],
name='production')
```

sasoptpy.Model.add_implicit_variable

`Model.add_implicit_variable` (*argv=None, name=None*)

Adds an implicit variable to the model

Parameters *argv* : Generator type object

Generator object where each item is an entry

name : string, optional

Name of the implicit variable

Notes

- Based on whether generated by a regular expression or an abstract one, implicit variables may appear in generated OPTMODEL codes.

Examples

```
>>> x = m.add_variables(range(5), name='x')
>>> y = m.add_implicit_variable((
>>>     x[i] + 2 * x[i+1] for i in range(4)), name='y')
>>> print(y[2])
x[2] + 2 * x[3]
```

```
>>> I = m.add_set(name='I')
>>> z = m.add_implicit_variable((x[i] * 2 + 2 for i in I), name='z')
>>> print(z._defn())
impvar z {i_1 in I} = 2 * x[i_1] + 2;
```

sasoptpy.Model.add_set

`Model.add_set` (*name, init=None, settype=['num']*)

Adds a set to the model

Parameters *name* : string, optional

Name of the set

init : *Set*, optional

Initial value of the set

settype : list, optional

Types of the set, a list consists of ‘num’ and ‘str’ values

Examples

```
>>> I = m.add_set(name='I')
>>> print(I._defn())
set I;
```

```
>>> J = m.add_set(name='J', settype=['str'])
>>> print(J._defn())
set <str> J;
```

```
>>> N = m.add_parameter(name='N', init=4)
>>> K = m.add_set(name='K', init=so.exp_range(1, N))
>>> print(K._defn())
set K = 1..N;
```

sasoptpy.Model.add_parameter

Model.add_parameter (**argv*, *name=None*, *init=None*, *p_type=None*)

Adds a parameter to the model

Parameters **argv** : *sasoptpy.data.Set* object, optional

Key set of the parameter

name : string, optional

Name of the parameter

init : float or expression, optional

Initial value of the parameter

p_type : string, optional

Type of the parameter, ‘num’ for floats or ‘str’ for strings

Examples

```
>>> I = m.add_set(name='I')
>>> a = m.add_parameter(I, name='a', init=5)
>>> print(a._defn())
num a {I} init 5 ;
```

sasoptpy.Model.add_statement

Model.add_statement (*statement*, *after_solve=False*)

Adds a PROC OPTMODEL statement to the model

Parameters `statement` : Statement, *Expression* or string

Statement object

`after_solve` : boolean, optional

Option for putting the statement after ‘solve’ declaration

Notes

- If the statement string includes ‘print’, then it is automatically placed after solve.

Examples

```
>>> I = m.add_set(name='I')
>>> x = m.add_variables(I, name='x', vartype=so.INT)
>>> a = m.add_parameter(I, name='a')
>>> c = m.add_constraints((x[i] <= 2 * a[i] for i in I), name='c')
>>> m.add_statement('print x;', after_solve=True)
>>> print(m.to_optmodel())
proc optmodel;
min m_obj = 0;
set I;
var x {I} integer >= 0;
num a {I};
con c {i_1 in I} : x[i_1] - 2.0 * a[i_1] <= 0;
solve;
print _var_.name _var_.lb _var_.ub _var_ _var_.rc;
print _con_.name _con_.body _con_.dual;
print x;
quit;
```

sasoptpy.Model.set_objective

`Model.set_objective` (*expression*, *sense=None*, *name=None*)

Sets the objective function for the model

Parameters `expression` : *Expression* object

The objective function as an Expression

`sense` : string, optional

Objective value direction, ‘MIN’ or ‘MAX’

`name` : string, optional

Name of the objective value

Returns *Expression*

Objective function as an *Expression* object

Notes

- Default objective sense is minimization (MIN)

Examples

```
>>> profit = so.Expression(5 * sales - 2 * material, name='profit')
>>> m.set_objective(profit, so.MAX)
>>> print(m.get_objective())
- 2.0 * material + 5.0 * sales
```

```
>>> m.set_objective(4 * x - 5 * y, name='obj')
>>> print(repr(m.get_objective()))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = 4.0 * x - 5.0 * y, name='obj')
```

sasoptpy.Model.set_coef

`Model.set_coef(var, con, value)`

Updates the coefficient of a variable inside constraints

Parameters `var` : *Variable* object

Variable whose coefficient will be updated

`con` : *Constraint* object

Constraint where the coefficient will be updated

`value` : float

The new value for the coefficient of the variable

See also:

`Constraint.update_var_coef()`

Notes

Variable coefficient inside the constraint is replaced in-place.

Examples

```
>>> c1 = m.add_constraint(x + y >= 1, name='c1')
>>> print(c1)
y + x >= 1
>>> m.set_coef(x, c1, 3)
>>> print(c1)
y + 3.0 * x >= 1
```

sasoptpy.Model.drop_constraint

`Model.drop_constraint(constraint)`

Drops a constraint from the model

Parameters `constraint` : *Constraint* object

The constraint to be dropped from the model

See also:

`Model.drop_constraints()`, `Model.drop_variable()`, `Model.drop_variables()`

Examples

```
>>> c1 = m.add_constraint(2 * x + y <= 15, name='c1')
>>> print(m.get_constraint('c1'))
2.0 * x + y <= 15
>>> m.drop_constraint(c1)
>>> print(m.get_constraint('c1'))
None
```

`sasoptpy.Model.drop_constraints`

`Model.drop_constraints` (*constraints*)

Drops a constraint group from the model

Parameters `constraints` : *ConstraintGroup* object

The constraint group to be dropped from the model

See also:

`Model.drop_constraints()`, `Model.drop_variable()`, `Model.drop_variables()`

Examples

```
>>> c1 = m.add_constraints((x[i] + y <= 15 for i in [0, 1]), name='c1')
>>> print(m.get_constraints())
[sasoptpy.Constraint( x[0] + y <= 15, name='c1_0'),
 sasoptpy.Constraint( x[1] + y <= 15, name='c1_1')]
>>> m.drop_constraints(c1)
>>> print(m.get_constraints())
[]
```

`sasoptpy.Model.drop_variable`

`Model.drop_variable` (*variable*)

Drops a variable from the model

Parameters `variable` : *Variable* object

The variable to be dropped from the model

See also:

`Model.drop_variables()`, `Model.drop_constraint()`, `Model.drop_constraints()`

Examples

```
>>> x = m.add_variable(name='x')
>>> y = m.add_variable(name='y')
>>> print(m.get_variable('x'))
x
>>> m.drop_variable(x)
>>> print(m.get_variable('x'))
None
```

sasoptpy.Model.drop_variables

`Model.drop_variables(variables)`

Drops a variable group from the model

Parameters `variables`: *VariableGroup* object

The variable group to be dropped from the model

See also:

`Model.drop_variable()`, `Model.drop_constraint()`, `Model.drop_constraints()`

Examples

```
>>> x = m.add_variables(3, name='x')
>>> print(m.get_variables())
[sasoptpy.Variable(name='x_0', vartype='CONT'),
 sasoptpy.Variable(name='x_1', vartype='CONT')]
>>> m.drop_variables(x)
>>> print(m.get_variables())
[]
```

sasoptpy.Model.get_constraint

`Model.get_constraint(name)`

Returns the reference to a constraint in the model

Parameters `name`: string

Name of the constraint requested

Returns *Constraint* object

Examples

```
>>> m.add_constraint(2 * x + y <= 15, name='c1')
>>> print(m.get_constraint('c1'))
2.0 * x + y <= 15
```

sasoptpy.Model.get_constraints

`Model.get_constraints()`

Returns a list of constraints in the model

Returns list : A list of *Constraint* objects

Examples

```
>>> m.add_constraint(x[0] + y <= 15, name='c1')
>>> m.add_constraints((2 * x[i] - y >= 1 for i in [0, 1]), name='c2')
>>> print(m.get_constraints())
[sasoptpy.Constraint( x[0] + y <= 15, name='c1'),
 sasoptpy.Constraint( 2.0 * x[0] - y >= 1, name='c2_0'),
 sasoptpy.Constraint( 2.0 * x[1] - y >= 1, name='c2_1')]
```

sasoptpy.Model.get_variable

`Model.get_variable(name)`

Returns the reference to a variable in the model

Parameters name : string

Name or key of the variable requested

Returns *Variable* object

Examples

```
>>> m.add_variable(name='x', vartype=so.INT, lb=3, ub=5)
>>> var1 = m.get_variable('x')
>>> print(repr(var1))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='x', lb=3, ub=5, vartype='INT')
```

sasoptpy.Model.get_variables

`Model.get_variables()`

Returns a list of variables

Returns list : A list of *Variable* objects

Examples

```
>>> x = m.add_variables(2, name='x')
>>> y = m.add_variable(name='y')
>>> print(m.get_variables())
[sasoptpy.Variable(name='x_0', vartype='CONT'),
 sasoptpy.Variable(name='x_1', vartype='CONT'),
 sasoptpy.Variable(name='y', vartype='CONT')]
```

sasoptpy.Model.get_objective

`Model.get_objective()`

Returns the objective function as an *Expression* object

Returns *Expression* object

Objective function

Examples

```
>>> m.set_objective(4 * x - 5 * y, name='obj')
>>> print(repr(m.get_objective()))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = 4.0 * x - 5.0 * y, name='obj')
```

sasoptpy.Model.get_variable_coef

`Model.get_variable_coef(var)`

Returns the objective value coefficient of a variable

Parameters `var` : *Variable* object or string

Variable whose objective value is requested or its name

Returns float

Objective value coefficient of the given variable

Examples

```
>>> x = m.add_variable(name='x')
>>> y = m.add_variable(name='y')
>>> m.set_objective(4 * x - 5 * y, name='obj', sense=so.MAX)
>>> print(m.get_variable_coef(x))
4.0
>>> print(m.get_variable_coef('y'))
-5.0
```

sasoptpy.Model.read_data

`Model.read_data(table, key_set, key_cols=None, option="", params=None)`

Reads a CASTable into PROC OPTMODEL and adds it to the model

Parameters `table` : CASTable

The CAS table to be read to sets and parameters

`key_set` : *Set*

Set object to be read as the key (index)

`key_cols` : list or string, optional

Column names of the key columns

`option` : string, optional

Additional options for read data command

`params` : list, optional

A list of dictionaries where each dictionary represent parameters

See also:`sasoptpy.utils.read_data()`**Notes**

- This function is intended to be used internally.
- It imitates the `read data` statement of PROC OPTMODEL.
- This function is still under development and subject to change.
- `key_cols` parameters should be a list. When passing a single item, string type can be used instead.
- Values inside each dictionary in `params` list should be as follows:
 - **param** : `Parameter` object
Parameter object, whose index is the same as table key
 - **column** : string, optional
Column name to be read
 - **index** : list, optional
List of sets if the parameter has to be read in a loop

Examples

```
>>> table = session.upload_frame(df, casout='df')
>>> item = m.add_set(name='set_item')
>>> value = m.add_parameter(item, name='value')
>>> m.read_data(table, key_set=item, key_cols=['items'], params=[{'param': value,
↪ 'column': 'value'}])
>>> print(m.to_optmodel())
proc optmodel;
min m_obj = 0;
set set_item;
num value {set_item};
read data df into set_item=[items] value;
solve;
print _var_.name _var_.lb _var_.ub _var_ _var_.rc;
print _con_.name _con_.body _con_.dual;
quit;
```

sasoptpy.Model.read_table

`Model.read_table(table, key=['N_'], columns=None, key_type='num', col_types=None, upload=False, casout=None)`

Reads a CAS Table or pandas DataFrame into the model

Parameters `table`: `swat.cas.table.CASTable`, `pandas.DataFrame` object or string

Pointer to CAS Table (server data, `CASTable`), `DataFrame` (local data) or the name of the table at execution (server data, string)

key: list, optional

List of key columns (for CASTable) or index columns (for DataFrame)

columns : list, optional

List of columns to read into parameters

key_type : list or string, optional

A list of column types consists of 'num' or 'str' values

col_types : dict, optional

Dictionary of column types

upload : boolean, optional

Option for uploading a local data to CAS server first

casout : string or dict, optional

Casout options if data is uploaded

Returns tuple

A tuple where first element is the key (index) and second element is a list of requested columns

See also:

`Model.read_data()`, `Model.add_parameter()`, `Model.add_set()`

Notes

- This method can take either a `swat.cas.table.CASTable`, a `pandas.DataFrame` or name of the data set as a string as the first argument.
- If the model is running in saspy or MPS mode, then the data is read to client from the CAS server.
- If the model is running in OPTMODEL mode, then this method generates the corresponding optmodel code.
- When table is a `CASTable` object, since the actual data is stored on the CAS server, some of the functionalities may be limited.
- For the local data, `upload` argument can be passed for performance improvement.
- See `swat.CAS.upload_frame()` and `table.loadtable` CAS action for `casout` options.

Examples

```
>>> info = pd.DataFrame([
    ['clock', 6, 15, 1],
    ['pc', 3, 14, 5],
    ['headphone', 2, 9, 3],
    ['mug', 2, 4, 1],
    ['book', 5, 1, 3],
    ['pen', 1, 1, 4]
], columns=['item', 'weight', 'value', 'limit'])
>>> ITEMS, [weight, value, limit] = m.read_table(
    info, key=['item'], columns=['weight', 'value', 'limit'],
    key_stype='str', upload=False)
```

sasoptpy.Model.include

`Model.include(*argv)`

Adds existing variables and constraints to a model

Parameters `argv` : *Model, Variable, Constraint, VariableGroup, ConstraintGroup, Set, Parameter, Statement, ImplicitVar*

Objects to be included in the model

Notes

- Including a model causes all variables and constraints inside the original model to be included.

Examples

Adding an existing variable

```
>>> x = so.Variable(name='x', vartype=so.CONT)
>>> m.include(x)
```

Adding an existing constraint

```
>>> c1 = so.Constraint(x + y <= 5, name='c1')
>>> m.include(c1)
```

Adding an existing set of variables

```
>>> z = so.VariableGroup(3, 5, name='z', ub=10)
>>> m.include(z)
```

Adding an existing set of constraints

```
>>> c2 = so.ConstraintGroup((x + 2 * z[i, j] >= 2 for i in range(3)
                             for j in range(5)), name='c2')
>>> m.include(c2)
```

Adding an existing model (including all of its elements)

```
>>> new_model = so.Model(name='new_model')
>>> new_model.include(m)
```

8.1.3 Solver calls

<code>Model.solve([options, submit, name, frame, ...])</code>	Solves the model by calling CAS or SAS optimization solvers
<code>Model.solve_on_cas(session, options, submit, ...)</code>	Solves the optimization problem on CAS Servers
<code>Model.solve_on_mva(session, options, submit, ...)</code>	Solves the optimization problem on SAS Clients
<code>Model.get_solution([vtype, solution, pivot])</code>	Returns the solution details associated with the primal or dual solution

Continued on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

<code>Model.get_variable_value([var, name])</code>	Returns the value of a variable.
<code>Model.get_objective_value()</code>	Returns the optimal objective value, if it exists
<code>Model.get_solution_summary()</code>	Returns the solution summary table to the user
<code>Model.get_problem_summary()</code>	Returns the problem summary table to the user
<code>Model.print_solution()</code>	Prints the current values of the variables
<code>Model.upload_user_blocks()</code>	Uploads user-defined decomposition blocks to the CAS server

sasoptpy.Model.solve

`Model.solve` (*options=None, submit=True, name=None, frame=False, drop=False, replace=True, primalin=False, milp=None, lp=None, verbose=False*)
Solves the model by calling CAS or SAS optimization solvers

Parameters *options* : dict, optional

A dictionary solver options

submit : boolean, optional

Switch for calling the solver instantly

name : string, optional

Name of the table name

frame : boolean, optional

Switch for uploading problem as a MPS DataFrame format

drop : boolean, optional

Switch for dropping the MPS table after solve (only CAS)

replace : boolean, optional

Switch for replacing an existing MPS table (only CAS and MPS)

primalin : boolean, optional

Switch for using initial values (only MILP)

verbose : boolean, optional (experimental)

Switch for printing generated OPTMODEL code

Returns `pandas.DataFrame` object

Solution of the optimization model

See also:

`Model.solve_on_cas()`, `Model.solve_on_mva()`

Notes

- This method is essentially a wrapper for two other methods.
- Some of the options listed under *options* argument may not be passed based on which CAS Action is being used.
- The *option* argument should be a dictionary, where keys are option names. For example, `m.solve(options={'maxtime': 600})` limits the solution time to 600 seconds.

- See *Solver Options* for a list of solver options.

Examples

```
>>> m.solve()
NOTE: Initialized model food_manufacture_1
NOTE: Converting model food_manufacture_1 to DataFrame
NOTE: Added action set 'optimization'.
...
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 107842.59259.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.01 seconds.
```

```
>>> m.solve(options={'maxtime': 600})
```

```
>>> m.solve(options={'algorithm': 'ipm'})
```

sasoptpy.Model.solve_on_cas

`Model.solve_on_cas` (*session, options, submit, name, frame, drop, replace, primalin, verbose*)
Solves the optimization problem on CAS Servers

See also:

`Model.solve()`

Notes

- This function is not supposed to be used directly. Instead, use the `swat.cas.CAS` type of session for `Model` objects and use `Model.solve()`.

sasoptpy.Model.solve_on_mva

`Model.solve_on_mva` (*session, options, submit, name, frame, drop, replace, primalin, verbose*)
Solves the optimization problem on SAS Clients

See also:

`Model.solve()`

Notes

- This function is not supposed to be used directly. Instead, use the `saspy.SASsession` type of session for `Model` objects and use `Model.solve()`.

sasoptpy.Model.get_solution

`Model.get_solution` (*vtype='Primal', solution=None, pivot=False*)
Returns the solution details associated with the primal or dual solution

Parameters `vtype`: string, optional

‘Primal’ or ‘Dual’

solution : integer, optional

Solution number to be returned (for MILP)

pivot : boolean, optional

Switch for returning multiple solutions in columns as a pivot table

Returns `pandas.DataFrame` object

Primal or dual solution table returned from the CAS Action

Notes

- If `Model.solve()` method is used with `frame=True` option, MILP solver returns multiple solutions. You can obtain different results using `solution` parameter.

Examples

```
>>> m.solve()
>>> print(m.get_solution('Primal'))
```

	var	lb	ub	value	solution
0	x[clock]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	1.0
1	x[pc]	0.0	1.797693e+308	5.0	1.0
2	x[headphone]	0.0	1.797693e+308	2.0	1.0
3	x[mug]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	1.0
4	x[book]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	1.0
5	x[pen]	0.0	1.797693e+308	1.0	1.0
6	x[clock]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	2.0
7	x[pc]	0.0	1.797693e+308	5.0	2.0
8	x[headphone]	0.0	1.797693e+308	2.0	2.0
9	x[mug]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	2.0
10	x[book]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	2.0
11	x[pen]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	2.0
12	x[clock]	0.0	1.797693e+308	1.0	3.0
13	x[pc]	0.0	1.797693e+308	4.0	3.0
...					

```
>>> print(m.get_solution('Primal', solution=2))
```

	var	lb	ub	value	solution
6	x[clock]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	2.0
7	x[pc]	0.0	1.797693e+308	5.0	2.0
8	x[headphone]	0.0	1.797693e+308	2.0	2.0
9	x[mug]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	2.0
10	x[book]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	2.0
11	x[pen]	0.0	1.797693e+308	0.0	2.0

```
>>> print(m.get_solution(pivot=True))
```

solution	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0
var					
x[book]	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0
x[clock]	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	0.0
x[headphone]	2.0	2.0	1.0	1.0	0.0
x[mug]	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
x[pc]          5.0  5.0  4.0  1.0  0.0
x[pen]         1.0  0.0  0.0  1.0  0.0
```

```
>>> print(m.get_solution('Dual'))
           con  value  solution
0      weight_con  20.0      1.0
1    limit_con[clock]  0.0      1.0
2    limit_con[pc]    5.0      1.0
3  limit_con[headphone]  2.0      1.0
4    limit_con[mug]    0.0      1.0
5    limit_con[book]    0.0      1.0
6    limit_con[pen]    1.0      1.0
7      weight_con  19.0      2.0
8    limit_con[clock]  0.0      2.0
9    limit_con[pc]    5.0      2.0
10  limit_con[headphone]  2.0      2.0
11    limit_con[mug]    0.0      2.0
12    limit_con[book]    0.0      2.0
13    limit_con[pen]    0.0      2.0
...
```

```
>>> print(m.get_solution('dual', pivot=True))
solution          1.0   2.0   3.0   4.0   5.0
con
limit_con[book]    0.0   0.0   0.0   1.0   0.0
limit_con[clock]    0.0   0.0   1.0   1.0   0.0
limit_con[headphone]  2.0   2.0   1.0   1.0   0.0
limit_con[mug]      0.0   0.0   0.0   1.0   0.0
limit_con[pc]       5.0   5.0   4.0   1.0   0.0
limit_con[pen]      1.0   0.0   0.0   1.0   0.0
weight_con         20.0  19.0  20.0  19.0   0.0
```

sasoptpy.Model.get_variable_value

`Model.get_variable_value` (*var=None, name=None*)

Returns the value of a variable.

Parameters *var* : *Variable* object, optional

Variable object

name : string, optional

Name of the variable

Notes

- It is possible to get a variable's value using *Variable.get_value()* method, if the variable is not abstract.
- This method is a wrapper around *Variable.get_value()* and an overlook function for model components

sasoptpy.Model.get_objective_value

`Model.get_objective_value()`

Returns the optimal objective value, if it exists

Returns `float` : Objective value at current solution

Notes

- This method should be used for getting the objective value after solve. Using `m.get_objective().get_value()` actually evaluates the expression using optimal variable values. This may not be available for nonlinear expressions.

Examples

```
>>> m.solve()
>>> print(m.get_objective_value())
42.0
```

sasoptpy.Model.get_solution_summary

`Model.get_solution_summary()`

Returns the solution summary table to the user

Returns `swat.dataframe.SASDataFrame` object

Solution summary obtained after solve

Examples

```
>>> m.solve()
>>> soln = m.get_solution_summary()
>>> print(type(soln))
<class 'swat.dataframe.SASDataFrame'>
```

```
>>> print(soln)
Solution Summary
```

	Value
Label	
Solver	LP
Algorithm	Dual Simplex
Objective Function	obj
Solution Status	Optimal
Objective Value	10
Primal Infeasibility	0
Dual Infeasibility	0
Bound Infeasibility	0
Iterations	2
Presolve Time	0.00
Solution Time	0.01

```
>>> print(soln.index)
Index(['Solver', 'Algorithm', 'Objective Function', 'Solution Status',
      'Objective Value', '', 'Primal Infeasibility',
      'Dual Infeasibility', 'Bound Infeasibility', '', 'Iterations',
      'Presolve Time', 'Solution Time'],
      dtype='object', name='Label')

>>> print(soln.loc['Solution Status', 'Value'])
Optimal
```

sasoptpy.Model.get_problem_summary

`Model.get_problem_summary()`

Returns the problem summary table to the user

Returns `swat.dataframe.SASDataFrame` object

Problem summary obtained after `Model.solve()`

Examples

```
>>> m.solve()
>>> ps = m.get_problem_summary()
>>> print(type(ps))
<class 'swat.dataframe.SASDataFrame'>
```

```
>>> print(ps)
Problem Summary
```

Label	Value
Problem Name	modell
Objective Sense	Maximization
Objective Function	obj
RHS	RHS
Number of Variables	2
Bounded Above	0
Bounded Below	2
Bounded Above and Below	0
Free	0
Fixed	0
Number of Constraints	2
LE (<=)	1
EQ (=)	0
GE (>=)	1
Range	0
Constraint Coefficients	4

```
>>> print(ps.index)
Index(['Problem Name', 'Objective Sense', 'Objective Function', 'RHS',
      '', 'Number of Variables', 'Bounded Above', 'Bounded Below',
      'Bounded Above and Below', 'Free', 'Fixed', '',
      'Number of Constraints', 'LE (<=)', 'EQ (=)', 'GE (>=)', 'Range', '',
      'Constraint Coefficients'],
      dtype='object', name='Label')
```

```
>>> print(ps.loc['Number of Variables'])
Value                2
Name: Number of Variables, dtype: object
```

```
>>> print(ps.loc['Constraint Coefficients', 'Value'])
4
```

sasoptpy.Model.print_solution

`Model.print_solution()`

Prints the current values of the variables

See also:

`Model.get_solution()`

Notes

- This function may not work for abstract variables and nonlinear models.

Examples

```
>>> m.solve()
>>> m.print_solution()
x: 2.0
y: 0.0
```

sasoptpy.Model.upload_user_blocks

`Model.upload_user_blocks()`

Uploads user-defined decomposition blocks to the CAS server

Returns string

CAS table name of the user-defined decomposition blocks

Examples

```
>>> userblocks = m.upload_user_blocks()
>>> m.solve(milp={'decomp': {'blocks': userblocks}})
```

8.1.4 Export

<code>Model.to_frame([constant])</code>	Converts the Python model into a DataFrame object in MPS format
<code>Model.to_optmodel([header, expand, ordered, ...])</code>	Generates the equivalent PROC OPTMODEL code for the model.

`sasoptpy.Model.to_frame`

`Model.to_frame` (*constant=False*)

Converts the Python model into a DataFrame object in MPS format

Parameters `constant` : boolean, optional

Switching for using `objConstant` argument for `solveMilp`, `solveLp`. Adds the constant as an auxiliary variable if value is `True`.

Returns `pandas.DataFrame` object

Problem in strict MPS format

Notes

- This method is called inside `Model.solve()`.

Examples

```
>>> df = m.to_frame()
>>> print(df)
   Field1 Field2 Field3 Field4 Field5 Field6 _id_
0    NAME                modell      0      0      1
1    ROWS
2    MAX      obj                3
3    L      c1                4
4  COLUMNS                5
5                x      obj      4      6
6                x      c1      3      7
7                y      obj     -5      8
8                y      c1      1      9
9    RHS                10
10           RHS      c1      6      11
11  RANGES                12
12  BOUNDS                13
13  ENDATA                0      0      14
```

`sasoptpy.Model.to_optmodel`

`Model.to_optmodel` (*header=True, expand=False, ordered=False, ods=False, options={}*)

Generates the equivalent PROC OPTMODEL code for the model.

Parameters `header` : boolean, optional

Option to include PROC headers

expand : boolean, optional

Option to include 'expand' command to OPTMODEL code

ordered : boolean, optional

Option to generate OPTMODEL code in a specific order (`True`) or in creation order (`False`)

options : dict, optional

Solver options for the OPTMODEL solve command

Returns string

PROC OPTMODEL representation of the model

Notes

- This method is called inside `Model.solve()`.

Examples

```
>>> print(m.to_optmodel())
proc optmodel;
var get {{'clock','mug','headphone','book','pen'}} integer >= 0;
get['clock'] = 3.0;
get['mug'] = 4.0;
get['headphone'] = 2.0;
get['book'] = -0.0;
get['pen'] = 5.0;
con limit_con_clock : get['clock'] <= 3;
con limit_con_mug : get['mug'] <= 5;
con limit_con_headphone : get['headphone'] <= 2;
con limit_con_book : get['book'] <= 10;
con limit_con_pen : get['pen'] <= 15;
con weight_con : 4 * get['clock'] + 6 * get['mug'] + 7 * get['headphone'] + 12 *
↳get['book'] + get['pen'] <= 55;
max total_value = 8 * get['clock'] + 10 * get['mug'] + 15 * get['headphone'] + 20
↳* get['book'] + get['pen'];
solve;
print _var_.name _var_.lb _var_.ub _var_ _var_.rc;
print _con_.name _con_.body _con_.dual;
quit;
```

8.1.5 Internal functions

<code>Model.upload_model([name, replace, constant])</code>	Converts internal model to MPS table and upload to CAS session
<code>Model.test_session()</code>	Tests if the model session is defined and still active
<code>Model._is_linear()</code>	Checks if the model can be written as a linear model (in MPS format)

sasoptpy.Model.upload_model

`Model.upload_model` (*name=None, replace=True, constant=False*)

Converts internal model to MPS table and upload to CAS session

Parameters **name** : string, optional

Desired name of the MPS table on the server

replace : boolean, optional

Option to replace the existing MPS table

Returns `swat.cas.table.CASTable` object

Reference to the uploaded CAS Table

Notes

- This method returns `None` if the model session is not valid.
- Name of the table is randomly assigned if `name` argument is `None` or not given.
- This method should not be used if `Model.solve()` is going to be used. `Model.solve()` calls this method internally.

`sasoptpy.Model.test_session`

`Model.test_session()`

Tests if the model session is defined and still active

Returns string

‘CAS’ for CAS sessions, ‘SAS’ for SAS sessions, `None` otherwise

`sasoptpy.Model._is_linear`

`Model._is_linear()`

Checks if the model can be written as a linear model (in MPS format)

Returns boolean

True if model does not have any nonlinear components or abstract operations, False otherwise

8.2 Expression

8.2.1 Constructor

`Expression([exp, name, temp])`

Creates a mathematical expression to represent model components

`sasoptpy.Expression`

class `sasoptpy.Expression` (*exp=None, name=None, temp=False*)

Bases: `object`

Creates a mathematical expression to represent model components

Parameters `exp` : `Expression` object, optional

An existing expression where arguments are being passed

name : string, optional

A local name for the expression

temp : boolean, optional

A boolean shows whether expression is temporary or permanent

Notes

- Two other classes (*Variable* and *Constraint*) are subclasses of this class.
- Expressions are created automatically after linear math operations with variables.
- An expression object can be called when defining constraints and other expressions.

Examples

```
>>> x = so.Variable(name='x')
>>> y = so.VariableGroup(3, name='y')
>>> e = so.Expression(exp=x + 3 * y[0] - 5 * y[1], name='exp1')
>>> print(e)
- 5.0 * y[1] + 3.0 * y[0] + x
>>> print(repr(e))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - 5.0 * y[1] + 3.0 * y[0] + x ,
                    name='exp1')
```

```
>>> sales = so.Variable(name='sales')
>>> material = so.Variable(name='material')
>>> profit = 5 * sales - 3 * material
>>> print(profit)
5.0 * sales - 3.0 * material
>>> print(repr(profit))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = 5.0 * sales - 3.0 * material , name=None)
```

```
>>> import sasoptpy.math as sm
>>> f = sm.sin(x) + sm.min(y[1],1) ** 2
>>> print(type(f))
<class 'sasoptpy.components.Expression'>
>>> print(f)
sin(x) + (min(y[1] , 1)) ** (2)
```

8.2.2 Methods

<code>Expression.add(other[, sign])</code>	Combines two expressions and produces a new one
<code>Expression.copy([name])</code>	Returns a copy of the <i>Expression</i> object
<code>Expression.get_name()</code>	Returns the name of the expression
<code>Expression.get_value()</code>	Calculates and returns the value of the linear expression
<code>Expression.mult(other)</code>	Multiplies the <i>Expression</i> with a scalar value
<code>Expression.set_name([name])</code>	Sets the name of the expression
<code>Expression.set_permanent([name])</code>	Converts a temporary expression into a permanent one

sasoptpy.Expression.add

`Expression.add(other, sign=1)`

Combines two expressions and produces a new one

Parameters **other** : float or *Expression* object

Second expression or constant value to be added

sign : int, optional

Sign of the addition, 1 or -1

in_place : boolean, optional

Whether the addition will be performed in place or not

Returns *Expression* object

Notes

- This method is mainly for internal use.
- Adding an expression is equivalent to calling this method: $(x-y)+(3*x-2*y)$ and $(x-y).add(3*x-2*y)$ are interchangeable.

sasoptpy.Expression.copy

Expression.**copy** (*name=None*)

Returns a copy of the *Expression* object

Parameters **name** : string, optional

Name for the copy

Returns *Expression* object

Copy of the object

Examples

```
>>> e = so.Expression(7 * x - y[0], name='e')
>>> print(repr(e))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - y[0] + 7.0 * x , name='e')
>>> f = e.copy(name='f')
>>> print(repr(f))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - y[0] + 7.0 * x , name='f')
```

sasoptpy.Expression.get_name

Expression.**get_name**()

Returns the name of the expression

Returns string

Name of the expression

Examples


```
>>> var1 = m.add_variables(name='x')
>>> print(var1.get_name())
x
```

sasoptpy.Expression.get_value

`Expression.get_value()`

Calculates and returns the value of the linear expression

Returns float

Value of the expression

Notes

- Nonlinear expressions may not be evaluated.

Examples

```
>>> profit = so.Expression(5 * sales - 3 * material)
>>> m.solve()
>>> print(profit.get_value())
41.0
```

sasoptpy.Expression.mult

`Expression.mult(other)`

Multiplies the *Expression* with a scalar value

Parameters *other* : *Expression* or int

Second expression to be multiplied

Returns *Expression* object

A new *Expression* that represents the multiplication

Notes

- This method is mainly for internal use.
- Multiplying an expression is equivalent to calling this method: $3*(x-y)$ and $(x-y).mult(3)$ are interchangeable.

sasoptpy.Expression.set_name

`Expression.set_name(name=None)`

Sets the name of the expression

Parameters *name* : string

Name of the expression

Returns string

Name of the expression after resolving conflicts

Examples

```
>>> e = x + 2*y
>>> e.set_name('objective')
```

sasoptpy.Expression.set_permanent

`Expression.set_permanent(name=None)`

Converts a temporary expression into a permanent one

Parameters `name` : string, optional

Name of the expression

Returns string

Name of the expression in the namespace

8.2.3 Private Methods

<code>Expression._expr()</code>	Generates the OPTMODEL compatible string representation of the object.
<code>Expression._is_linear()</code>	Checks if the expression is composed of linear components
<code>Expression._relational(other, direction_)</code>	Creates a logical relation between <code>Expression</code> objects
<code>Expression.__repr__()</code>	Returns a string representation of the object.
<code>Expression.__str__()</code>	Generates a representation string that is Python compatible

sasoptpy.Expression._expr

`Expression._expr()`

Generates the OPTMODEL compatible string representation of the object.

Examples

```
>>> f = x + y ** 2
>>> print(f)
x + (y) ** (2)
>>> print(f._expr())
x + (y) ^ (2)
```

sasoptpy.Expression._is_linear

Expression._is_linear()

Checks if the expression is composed of linear components

Returns boolean

True if the expression is linear, False otherwise

Examples

```
>>> x = so.Variable()
>>> e = x*x
>>> print(e.is_linear())
False
```

```
>>> f = x*x + x*x - 2*x*x + 5
>>> print(f.is_linear())
True
```

sasoptpy.Expression._relational

Expression._relational(*other*, *direction_*)

Creates a logical relation between *Expression* objects

Parameters *other* : *Expression* object

Expression on the other side of the relation wrt self

direction_ : string

Direction of the logical relation, either 'E', 'L', or 'G'

Returns *Constraint*

Constraint generated as a result of linear relation

sasoptpy.Expression.__repr__

Expression.__repr__()

Returns a string representation of the object.

Examples

```
>>> f = x + y ** 2
>>> print(repr(f))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = x + (y) ** (2), name=None)
```

sasoptpy.Expression.__str__

Expression.__str__()

Generates a representation string that is Python compatible

Examples

```
>>> f = x + y ** 2
>>> print(str(f))
x + (y) ** (2)
```

8.3 Variable

8.3.1 Constructor

<code>Variable(name[, vartype, lb, ub, init, ...])</code>	Creates an optimization variable to be used inside models
---	---

sasoptpy.Variable

class `sasoptpy.Variable` (*name*, *vartype*='CONT', *lb*=-inf, *ub*=inf, *init*=None, *abstract*=False, *shadow*=False, *key*=None)

Bases: `sasoptpy.components.Expression`

Creates an optimization variable to be used inside models

Parameters **name** : string

Name of the variable

vartype : string, optional

Type of the variable

lb : float, optional

Lower bound of the variable

ub : float, optional

Upper bound of the variable

init : float, optional

Initial value of the variable

abstract : boolean, optional

Indicator of whether the variable is abstract or not

shadow : boolean, optional

Indicator of whether the variable is shadow or not Used for internal purposes

See also:

`sasoptpy.Model.add_variable()`

Examples

```
>>> x = so.Variable(name='x', lb=0, ub=20, vartype=so.CONT)
>>> print(repr(x))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='x', lb=0, ub=20, vartype='CONT')
```

```
>>> y = so.Variable(name='y', init=1, vartype=so.INT)
>>> print(repr(y))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='y', lb=0, ub=inf, init=1, vartype='INT')
```

8.3.2 Methods

<code>Variable.set_bounds([lb, ub])</code>	Changes bounds on a variable
<code>Variable.set_init([init])</code>	Changes initial value of a variable

`sasoptpy.Variable.set_bounds`

`Variable.set_bounds` (*lb=None, ub=None*)

Changes bounds on a variable

Parameters *lb* : float

Lower bound of the variable

ub : float

Upper bound of the variable

Examples

```
>>> x = so.Variable(name='x', lb=0, ub=20)
>>> print(repr(x))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='x', lb=0, ub=20, vartype='CONT')
>>> x.set_bounds(lb=5, ub=15)
>>> print(repr(x))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='x', lb=5, ub=15, vartype='CONT')
```

`sasoptpy.Variable.set_init`

`Variable.set_init` (*init=None*)

Changes initial value of a variable

Parameters *init* : float or None

Initial value of the variable

Examples

```
>>> x = so.Variable(name='x')
>>> x.set_init(5)
```

```
>>> y = so.Variable(name='y', init=3)
>>> y.set_init()
```

8.3.3 Inherited Methods

<code>Variable.add(other[, sign])</code>	Combines two expressions and produces a new one
<code>Variable.copy([name])</code>	Returns a copy of the <i>Expression</i> object
<code>Variable.get_dual()</code>	Returns the dual value
<code>Variable.get_name()</code>	Returns the name of the expression
<code>Variable.get_value()</code>	Calculates and returns the value of the linear expression

sasoptpy.Variable.add

`Variable.add(other, sign=1)`

Combines two expressions and produces a new one

Parameters **other** : float or *Expression* object

Second expression or constant value to be added

sign : int, optional

Sign of the addition, 1 or -1

in_place : boolean, optional

Whether the addition will be performed in place or not

Returns *Expression* object

Notes

- This method is mainly for internal use.
- Adding an expression is equivalent to calling this method: $(x-y)+(3*x-2*y)$ and $(x-y).add(3*x-2*y)$ are interchangeable.

sasoptpy.Variable.copy

`Variable.copy(name=None)`

Returns a copy of the *Expression* object

Parameters **name** : string, optional

Name for the copy

Returns *Expression* object

Copy of the object

Examples

```
>>> e = so.Expression(7 * x - y[0], name='e')
>>> print(repr(e))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - y[0] + 7.0 * x , name='e')
>>> f = e.copy(name='f')
>>> print(repr(f))
sasoptpy.Expression(exp = - y[0] + 7.0 * x , name='f')
```

`sasoptpy.Variable.get_dual`

`Variable.get_dual()`

Returns the dual value

Returns float

Dual value of the variable

`sasoptpy.Variable.get_name`

`Variable.get_name()`

Returns the name of the expression

Returns string

Name of the expression

Examples

```
>>> var1 = m.add_variables(name='x')
>>> print(var1.get_name())
x
```

`sasoptpy.Variable.get_value`

`Variable.get_value()`

Calculates and returns the value of the linear expression

Returns float

Value of the expression

Notes

- Nonlinear expressions may not be evaluated.

Examples

```
>>> profit = so.Expression(5 * sales - 3 * material)
>>> m.solve()
>>> print(profit.get_value())
41.0
```

8.4 Variable Group

8.4.1 Constructor

<code>VariableGroup(*argv, name[, vartype, lb, ...])</code>	Creates a group of <i>Variable</i> objects
---	--

sasoptpy.VariableGroup

class `sasoptpy.VariableGroup(*argv, name, vartype='CONT', lb=-inf, ub=inf, init=None, abstract=False)`

Bases: `object`

Creates a group of *Variable* objects

Parameters `argv` : list, dict, int, `pandas.Index`

Loop index for variable group

name : string, optional

Name (prefix) of the variables

vartype : string, optional

Type of variables, *BIN*, *INT*, or *CONT*

lb : list, dict, `pandas.Series`, optional

Lower bounds of variables

ub : list, dict, `pandas.Series`, optional

Upper bounds of variables

init : float, optional

Initial values of variables

See also:

`sasoptpy.Model.add_variables()`, `sasoptpy.Model.include()`

Notes

- When working with a single model, use the `sasoptpy.Model.add_variables()` method.
- If a variable group object is created, it can be added to a model using the `sasoptpy.Model.include()` method.
- An individual variable inside the group can be accessed using indices.

```
>>> z = so.VariableGroup(2, ['a', 'b', 'c'], name='z', lb=0, ub=10)
>>> print(repr(z[0, 'a']))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='z_0_a', lb=0, ub=10, vartype='CONT')
```

Examples

```
>>> PERIODS = ['Period1', 'Period2', 'Period3']
>>> production = so.VariableGroup(PERIODS, vartype=so.INT,
                                name='production', lb=10)
>>> print(production)
Variable Group (production) [
  [Period1: production['Period1']]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[Period2: production['Period2']]
[Period3: production['Period3']]
]
```

```
>>> x = so.VariableGroup(4, vartype=so.BIN, name='x')
>>> print(x)
Variable Group (x) [
  0: x[0]]
  1: x[1]]
  2: x[2]]
  3: x[3]]
]
```

```
>>> z = so.VariableGroup(2, ['a', 'b', 'c'], name='z')
>>> print(z)
Variable Group (z) [
  (0, 'a'): z[0, 'a']]
  (0, 'b'): z[0, 'b']]
  (0, 'c'): z[0, 'c']]
  (1, 'a'): z[1, 'a']]
  (1, 'b'): z[1, 'b']]
  (1, 'c'): z[1, 'c']]
]
>>> print(repr(z))
sasoptpy.VariableGroup([0, 1], ['a', 'b', 'c'], name='z')
```

8.4.2 Methods

<code>VariableGroup.get_name()</code>	Returns the name of the variable group
<code>VariableGroup.set_bounds([lb, ub])</code>	Sets / updates bounds for the given variable
<code>VariableGroup.set_init(init)</code>	Sets / updates initial value for the given variable
<code>VariableGroup.mult(vector)</code>	Quick multiplication method for the variable groups
<code>VariableGroup.sum(*argv)</code>	Quick sum method for the variable groups

sasoptpy.VariableGroup.get_name

`VariableGroup.get_name()`

Returns the name of the variable group

Returns string

Name of the variable group

Examples

```
>>> var1 = m.add_variables(4, name='x')
>>> print(var1.get_name())
x
```

sasoptpy.VariableGroup.set_bounds

VariableGroup.**set_bounds** (*lb=None, ub=None*)

Sets / updates bounds for the given variable

Parameters **lb** : float, pandas.Series, optional

Lower bound

ub : float, pandas.Series, optional

Upper bound

Examples

```
>>> z = so.VariableGroup(2, ['a', 'b', 'c'], name='z', lb=0, ub=10)
>>> print(repr(z[0, 'a']))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='z_0_a', lb=0, ub=10, vartype='CONT')
>>> z.set_bounds(lb=3, ub=5)
>>> print(repr(z[0, 'a']))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='z_0_a', lb=3, ub=5, vartype='CONT')
```

```
>>> u = so.VariableGroup(['a', 'b', 'c', 'd'], name='u')
>>> lb_vals = pd.Series([1, 4, 0, -1], index=['a', 'b', 'c', 'd'])
>>> u.set_bounds(lb=lb_vals)
>>> print(repr(u['b']))
sasoptpy.Variable(name='u_b', lb=4, ub=inf, vartype='CONT')
```

sasoptpy.VariableGroup.set_init

VariableGroup.**set_init** (*init*)

Sets / updates initial value for the given variable

Parameters **init** : float, list, dict, pandas.Series

Initial value of the variables

Examples

```
>>> y = m.add_variables(3, name='y')
>>> print(y._defn())
var y {{0,1,2}};
>>> y.set_init(5)
>>> print(y._defn())
var y {{0,1,2}} init 5;
```

sasoptpy.VariableGroup.mult

VariableGroup.**mult** (*vector*)

Quick multiplication method for the variable groups

Parameters **vector** : list, dictionary, pandas.Series object, or pandas.DataFrame object

Vector to be multiplied with the variable group

Returns *Expression* object

An expression that is the product of the variable group with the given vector

Examples

Multiplying with a list

```
>>> x = so.VariableGroup(4, vartype=so.BIN, name='x')
>>> e1 = x.mult([1, 5, 6, 10])
>>> print(e1)
10.0 * x[3] + 6.0 * x[2] + x[0] + 5.0 * x[1]
```

Multiplying with a dictionary

```
>>> y = so.VariableGroup([0, 1], ['a', 'b'], name='y', lb=0, ub=10)
>>> dvals = {(0, 'a'): 1, (0, 'b'): 2, (1, 'a'): -1, (1, 'b'): 5}
>>> e2 = y.mult(dvals)
>>> print(e2)
2.0 * y[0, 'b'] - y[1, 'a'] + y[0, 'a'] + 5.0 * y[1, 'b']
```

Multiplying with a pandas.Series object

```
>>> u = so.VariableGroup(['a', 'b', 'c', 'd'], name='u')
>>> ps = pd.Series([0.1, 1.5, -0.2, 0.3], index=['a', 'b', 'c', 'd'])
>>> e3 = u.mult(ps)
>>> print(e3)
1.5 * u['b'] + 0.1 * u['a'] - 0.2 * u['c'] + 0.3 * u['d']
```

Multiplying with a pandas.DataFrame object

```
>>> data = np.random.rand(3, 3)
>>> df = pd.DataFrame(data, columns=['a', 'b', 'c'])
>>> print(df)
>>> NOTE: Initialized model model1
      a      b      c
0  0.966524  0.237081  0.944630
1  0.821356  0.074753  0.345596
2  0.065229  0.037212  0.136644
>>> y = m.add_variables(3, ['a', 'b', 'c'], name='y')
>>> e = y.mult(df)
>>> print(e)
0.9665237354418064 * y[0, 'a'] + 0.23708064143289442 * y[0, 'b'] +
0.944629500537536 * y[0, 'c'] + 0.8213562592159828 * y[1, 'a'] +
0.07475256894157478 * y[1, 'b'] + 0.3455957019116668 * y[1, 'c'] +
0.06522945752546017 * y[2, 'a'] + 0.03721153533250843 * y[2, 'b'] +
0.13664422498043194 * y[2, 'c']
```

sasoptpy.VariableGroup.sum

`VariableGroup.sum(*argv)`

Quick sum method for the variable groups

Parameters `argv` : Arguments

List of indices for the sum

Returns *Expression* object

Expression that represents the sum of all variables in the group

Examples

```
>>> z = so.VariableGroup(2, ['a', 'b', 'c'], name='z', lb=0, ub=10)
>>> e1 = z.sum('*', '*')
>>> print(e1)
z[1, 'c'] + z[1, 'a'] + z[1, 'b'] + z[0, 'a'] + z[0, 'b'] +
z[0, 'c']
>>> e2 = z.sum('*', 'a')
>>> print(e2)
z[1, 'a'] + z[0, 'a']
>>> e3 = z.sum('*', ['a', 'b'])
>>> print(e3)
z[1, 'a'] + z[0, 'b'] + z[1, 'b'] + z[0, 'a']
```

8.5 Constraint

8.5.1 Constructor

<i>Constraint</i> (exp[, direction, name, crange])	Creates a linear or quadratic constraint for optimization models
--	--

sasoptpy.Constraint

class sasoptpy.**Constraint** (exp, direction=None, name=None, crange=0)

Bases: sasoptpy.components.Expression

Creates a linear or quadratic constraint for optimization models

Constraints should be created by adding logical relations to *Expression* objects.

Parameters **exp** : *Expression*

A logical expression that forms the constraint

direction : string

Direction of the logical expression, 'E' (=), 'L' (<=) or 'G' (>=)

name : string, optional

Name of the constraint object

crange : float, optional

Range for ranged constraints

See also:

sasoptpy.Model.add_constraint()

Notes

- A constraint can be generated in multiple ways:
 1. Using the `sasoptpy.Model.add_constraint()` method

```
>>> c1 = m.add_constraint(3 * x - 5 * y <= 10, name='c1')
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint( - 5.0 * y + 3.0 * x <= 10, name='c1')
```

2. Using the constructor

```
>>> c1 = sasoptpy.Constraint(3 * x - 5 * y <= 10, name='c1')
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint( - 5.0 * y + 3.0 * x <= 10, name='c1')
```

- The same constraint can be included into other models using the `Model.include()` method.

Examples

```
>>> c1 = so.Constraint( 3 * x - 5 * y <= 10, name='c1')
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint( - 5.0 * y + 3.0 * x <= 10, name='c1')
```

```
>>> c2 = so.Constraint( - x + 2 * y - 5, direction='L', name='c2')
sasoptpy.Constraint( - x + 2.0 * y <= 5, name='c2')
```

8.5.2 Methods

<code>Constraint.get_value(rhs)</code>	Returns the current value of the constraint
<code>Constraint.set_block(block_number)</code>	Sets the decomposition block number for a constraint
<code>Constraint.set_direction(direction)</code>	Changes the direction of a constraint
<code>Constraint.set_rhs(value)</code>	Changes the RHS of a constraint

sasoptpy.Constraint.get_value

`Constraint.get_value(rhs=False)`

Returns the current value of the constraint

Parameters `rhs` : boolean, optional

Whether constant values (RHS) will be included in the value or not. Default is false

Examples

```
>>> m.solve()
>>> print(c1.get_value())
6.0
>>> print(c1.get_value(rhs=True))
0.0
```

sasoptpy.Constraint.set_block

`Constraint.set_block(block_number)`

Sets the decomposition block number for a constraint

Parameters `block_number` : int

Block number of the constraint

Examples

```
>>> c1 = m.add_constraints((x + 2 * y[i] <= 5 for i in NODES),
                           name='c1')
>>> for i in NODES:
    c1[i].set_block(i)
```

sasoptpy.Constraint.set_direction

`Constraint.set_direction(direction)`

Changes the direction of a constraint

Parameters `direction` : string

Direction of the constraint, 'E', 'L', or 'G' for equal to, less than or equal to, and greater than or equal to, respectively

Examples

```
>>> c1 = so.Constraint(exp=3 * x - 5 * y <= 10, name='c1')
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint( 3.0 * x - 5.0 * y <= 10, name='c1')
>>> c1.set_direction('G')
>>> print(repr(c1))
sasoptpy.Constraint( 3.0 * x - 5.0 * y >= 10, name='c1')
```

sasoptpy.Constraint.set_rhs

`Constraint.set_rhs(value)`

Changes the RHS of a constraint

Parameters `value` : float

New RHS value for the constraint

Examples

```
>>> x = m.add_variable(name='x')
>>> y = m.add_variable(name='y')
>>> c = m.add_constraint(x + 3*y <= 10, name='con_1')
>>> print(c)
x + 3.0 * y <= 10
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> c.set_rhs(5)
>>> print(c)
x + 3.0 * y <= 5
```

8.6 Constraint Group

8.6.1 Constructor

ConstraintGroup(argv, name)

Creates a group of *Constraint* objects

sasoptpy.ConstraintGroup

class sasoptpy.*ConstraintGroup* (argv, name)

Bases: *object*

Creates a group of *Constraint* objects

Parameters argv : GeneratorType object

A Python generator that includes *sasoptpy.Expression* objects

name : string, optional

Name (prefix) of the constraints

See also:

sasoptpy.Model.add_constraints(), *sasoptpy.Model.include()*

Notes

Use *sasoptpy.Model.add_constraints()* when working with a single model.

Examples

```
>>> var_ind = ['a', 'b', 'c', 'd']
>>> u = so.VariableGroup(var_ind, name='u')
>>> t = so.Variable(name='t')
>>> cg = so.ConstraintGroup((u[i] + 2 * t <= 5 for i in var_ind),
                           name='cg')

>>> print(cg)
Constraint Group (cg) [
  [a: 2.0 * t + u['a'] <= 5]
  [b: u['b'] + 2.0 * t <= 5]
  [c: 2.0 * t + u['c'] <= 5]
  [d: 2.0 * t + u['d'] <= 5]
]
```

```
>>> z = so.VariableGroup(2, ['a', 'b', 'c'], name='z', lb=0, ub=10)
>>> cg2 = so.ConstraintGroup((2 * z[i, j] + 3 * z[i-1, j] >= 2 for i in
                             [1] for j in ['a', 'b', 'c']), name='cg2')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> print (cg2)
Constraint Group (cg2) [
  [(1, 'a'): 3.0 * z[0, 'a'] + 2.0 * z[1, 'a'] >= 2]
  [(1, 'b'): 2.0 * z[1, 'b'] + 3.0 * z[0, 'b'] >= 2]
  [(1, 'c'): 2.0 * z[1, 'c'] + 3.0 * z[0, 'c'] >= 2]
]
```

8.6.2 Methods

<code>ConstraintGroup.get_name()</code>	Returns the name of the constraint group
<code>ConstraintGroup.get_expressions([rhs])</code>	Returns constraints as a list of expressions

sasoptpy.ConstraintGroup.get_name

`ConstraintGroup.get_name()`
Returns the name of the constraint group

Returns string
Name of the constraint group

Examples

```
>>> c1 = m.add_constraints((x + y[i] <= 4 for i in indices),
                           name='con1')
>>> print (c1.get_name())
con1
```

sasoptpy.ConstraintGroup.get_expressions

`ConstraintGroup.get_expressions(rhs=False)`
Returns constraints as a list of expressions

Parameters `rhs`: boolean, optional
Whether to pass the constant part (rhs) of the constraint or not

Returns `pandas.DataFrame`
Returns a DataFrame consisting of constraints as expressions

Examples

```
>>> cg = so.ConstraintGroup((u[i] + 2 * t <= 5 for i in var_ind),
                             name='cg')
>>> ce = cg.get_expressions()
>>> print (ce)
```

	cg
c	u['c'] + 2.0 * t
b	u['b'] + 2.0 * t

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

d  u['d'] + 2.0 * t
a  u['a'] + 2.0 * t
>>> ce_rhs = cg.get_expressions(rhs=True)
>>> print(ce_rhs)

                                cg
b      u['b'] - 5 + 2.0 * t
c      - 5 + u['c'] + 2.0 * t
d      - 5 + u['d'] + 2.0 * t
a      - 5 + 2.0 * t + u['a']

```

8.7 Others

8.7.1 Constructors

<code>ExpressionDict([name])</code>	Creates a dictionary of <i>Expression</i> objects
<code>ImplicitVar([argv, name])</code>	Creates an implicit variable
<code>Set(name[, init, settype])</code>	Creates an index set to be represented inside PROC OPTMODEL
<code>SetIterator(initset[, conditions, datatype, ...])</code>	Creates an iterator object for a given Set
<code>Parameter(name[, keys, order, init, p_type])</code>	Creates a parameter to be represented inside PROC OPTMODEL
<code>ParameterValue(param[, key, prefix, suffix])</code>	Represents a single value of a parameter

sasoptpy.ExpressionDict

class sasoptpy.**ExpressionDict** (*name=None*)

Bases: `object`

Creates a dictionary of *Expression* objects

Parameters `name` : string

Name of the object

Notes

- ExpressionDict is the underlying class for *ImplicitVar*.
- It behaves as a regular dictionary for client-side models.

Examples

```

>>> e[0] = x + 2*y
>>> e[1] = 2*x + y**2
>>> print(e.get_keys())
>>> for i in e:
>>>     print(i, e[i])
(0,) x + 2 * y
(1,) 2 * x + (y) ** (2)

```

sasoptpy.ImplicitVar

class sasoptpy.**ImplicitVar** (argv=None, name=None)

Bases: sasoptpy.data.ExpressionDict

Creates an implicit variable

Parameters argv : Generator, optional

Generator object for the implicit variable

name : string, optional

Name of the implicit variable

Notes

- If the loop inside generator is over an abstract object, a definition for the object will be created inside `Model.to_optmodel()` method.

Examples

Regular Implicit Variable

```
>>> I = range(5)
>>> x = so.Variable(name='x')
>>> y = so.VariableGroup(I, name='y')
>>> z = so.ImplicitVar((x + i * y[i] for i in I), name='z')
>>> for i in z:
>>>     print(i, z[i])
(0,) x
(1,) x + y[1]
(2,) x + 2 * y[2]
(3,) x + 3 * y[3]
(4,) x + 4 * y[4]
```

Abstract Implicit Variable

```
>>> I = so.Set(name='I')
>>> x = so.Variable(name='x')
>>> y = so.VariableGroup(I, name='y')
>>> z = so.ImplicitVar((x + i * y[i] for i in I), name='z')
>>> print(z._defn())
impvar z {i_1 in I} = x + i_1 * y[i_1];
>>> for i in z:
>>>     print(i, z[i])
(sasoptpy.data.SetIterator(name=i_1, ...),) x + i_1 * y[i_1]
```

sasoptpy.Set

class sasoptpy.**Set** (name, init=None, settype=['num'])

Bases: sasoptpy.components.Expression

Creates an index set to be represented inside PROC OPTMODEL

Parameters name : string

Name of the parameter

init : *Expression*, optional

Initial value expression of the parameter

settype : list, optional

List of types for the set, consisting of 'num' and 'str' values

Examples

```
>>> I = so.Set('I')
>>> print(I._defn())
set I;
```

```
>>> J = so.Set('J', settype=['num', 'str'])
>>> print(J._defn())
set <num, str> J;
```

```
>>> N = so.Parameter(name='N', init=5)
>>> K = so.Set('K', init=so.exp_range(1,N))
>>> print(K._defn())
set K = 1..N;
```

sasoptpy.SetIterator

class sasoptpy.**SetIterator** (*initset*, *conditions=None*, *datatype='num'*, *group={'id': 0, 'order': 1, 'outof': 1}*, *multi_index=False*)

Bases: sasoptpy.components.Expression

Creates an iterator object for a given Set

Parameters **initset** : *Set*

Set to be iterated on

conditions : list, optional

List of conditions on the iterator

datatype : string, optional

Type of the iterator

group : dict, optional

Dictionary representing the order of iterator inside multi-index sets

multi_index : boolean, optional

Switch for representing multi-index iterators

Notes

- SetIterator objects are automatically created when looping over a *Set*.
- This class is mainly intended for internal use.

- The `group` parameter consists of following keys
 - **order** : int Order of the parameter inside the group
 - **outof** : int Total number of indices inside the group
 - **id** : int ID number assigned to group by Python

sasoptpy.Parameter

class `sasoptpy.Parameter` (*name, keys=None, order=1, init=None, p_type=None*)

Bases: `object`

Creates a parameter to be represented inside PROC OPTMODEL

Parameters **name** : string

Name of the parameter

keys : list, optional

List of [Set](#) to be used as keys for multi-index parameters

init : [Expression](#), optional

Initial value expression of the parameter

p_type : string, optional

Type of the parameter, 'num' or 'str'

See also:

[read_table\(\)](#), [Model.read_table\(\)](#)

Examples

```
>>> p = so.Parameter('p', init=x + 2*y)
>>> print(p._defn())
num p = x + 2 * y;
```

```
>>> I = so.Set('I')
>>> r = so.Parameter('r', keys=I, p_type='str')
>>> print(r._defn())
str r {I};
```

sasoptpy.ParameterValue

class `sasoptpy.ParameterValue` (*param, key=None, prefix="", suffix=""*)

Bases: `sasoptpy.components.Expression`

Represents a single value of a parameter

Parameters **param** : [Parameter](#)

Parameter that the value belongs to

key : tuple, optional

Key of the parameter value in the multi-index parameter

prefix : string

Prefix of the parameter

suffix : string

Suffix of the parameter, such as `.lb` and `.ub`

Notes

- Parameter values are mainly used in abstract expressions

8.7.2 Methods

<code>ParameterValue.set_init(val)</code>	Sets the initial value of the parameter
---	---

`sasoptpy.ParameterValue.set_init`

`ParameterValue.set_init(val)`

Sets the initial value of the parameter

Parameters `val` : *Expression*

Initial value

Notes

- This method is only available for parameters without index/key.

Examples

```
>>> p = so.Parameter(name='p')
>>> print(p._defn())
num p;
>>> p.set_init(10)
>>> print(p._defn())
num p = 10;
```

8.8 Functions

8.8.1 Utility Functions

<code>check_name(name[, ctype])</code>	Checks if a name is valid and returns a random string if not
<code>dict_to_frame(dictobj[, cols])</code>	Converts dictionaries to DataFrame objects for pretty printing
<code>exp_range(start, stop[, step])</code>	Creates a set within given range

Continued on next page

Table 20 – continued from previous page

<code>extract_list_value(tuplist, listname)</code>	Extracts values inside various object types
<code>flatten_frame(df[, swap])</code>	Converts a <code>pandas.DataFrame</code> object into <code>pandas.Series</code>
<code>flatten_tuple(tp)</code>	Flattens nested tuples
<code>get_counter(ctrtype)</code>	Returns and increments the list counter for naming
<code>get_len(i)</code>	Safe wrapper of <code>len()</code> function
<code>get_mutable(exp)</code>	Returns a mutable copy of the given expression if it is immutable
<code>get_namespace()</code>	Prints details of components registered to the global name dictionary
<code>get_solution_table(*argv[, key, sort, rhs])</code>	Returns the requested variable names as a <code>DataFrame</code> table
<code>list_length(listobj)</code>	Returns the length of an object if it is a list, tuple or dict
<code>list_pack(obj)</code>	Converts a given object to a list
<code>print_model_mps(model)</code>	Prints the MPS representation of the model
<code>quick_sum(argv)</code>	Quick summation function for <code>Expression</code> objects
<code>read_data(table, key_set[, key_cols, ...])</code>	(Experimental) Reads a <code>CAS</code> Table into <code>PROC OPT-MODEL</code> sets
<code>read_frame(df[, cols])</code>	Reads each column in <code>pandas.DataFrame</code> into a list of <code>pandas.Series</code> objects
<code>read_table(table[, session, key, columns, ...])</code>	Reads a <code>CAS</code> Table or <code>pandas DataFrame</code>
<code>recursive_walk(obj, func[, attr, alt])</code>	Calls a given method recursively for given objects
<code>register_name(name, obj)</code>	Adds the name and order of a component into the global reference list
<code>reset_globals()</code>	Deletes the references inside the global dictionary and restarts counters
<code>tuple_pack(obj)</code>	Converts a given object to a tuple object
<code>tuple_unpack(tp)</code>	Grabs the first element in a tuple, if a tuple is given as argument
<code>union(*args)</code>	Returns a union of <code>Set</code> , list or set objects
<code>wrap(e[, abstract])</code>	Wraps expression inside another expression

sasoptpy.check_name

`sasoptpy.check_name` (*name*, *ctype=None*)

Checks if a name is valid and returns a random string if not

Parameters *name* : str

Name to be checked if unique

Returns *str* : The given name if valid, a random string otherwise

sasoptpy.dict_to_frame

`sasoptpy.dict_to_frame` (*dictobj*, *cols=None*)

Converts dictionaries to `DataFrame` objects for pretty printing

Parameters *dictobj* : dict

Dictionary to be converted

cols : list, optional

Column names

Returns DataFrame object

DataFrame representation of the dictionary

Examples

```
>>> d = {'coal': {'period1': 1, 'period2': 5, 'period3': 7},
>>>       'steel': {'period1': 8, 'period2': 4, 'period3': 3},
>>>       'copper': {'period1': 5, 'period2': 7, 'period3': 9}}
>>> df = so.dict_to_frame(d)
>>> print(df)
   period1  period2  period3
coal         1         5         7
copper        5         7         9
steel         8         4         3
```

sasoptpy.exp_range

sasoptpy.**exp_range** (*start, stop, step=1*)

Creates a set within given range

Parameters *start* : *Expression*

First value of the range

stop : *Expression*

Last value of the range

step : *Expression*, optional

Step size of the range

Returns *Set*

Set that represents the range

Examples

```
>>> N = so.Parameter(name='N')
>>> p = so.exp_range(1, N)
>>> print(p._defn())
set 1..N;
```

sasoptpy.extract_list_value

sasoptpy.**extract_list_value** (*tuplist, listname*)

Extracts values inside various object types

Parameters *tuplist* : tuple

Key combination to be extracted

listname : dict or list or int or float or DataFrame or Series object

List where the value will be extracted

Returns object

Corresponding value inside listname

sasoptpy.flatten_frame

`sasoptpy.flatten_frame(df, swap=False)`

Converts a `pandas.DataFrame` object into `pandas.Series`

Parameters `df`: `pandas.DataFrame` object

DataFrame object to be flattened

swap: boolean, optional

Option to use columns as first index

Returns `pandas.DataFrame` object

A new DataFrame where indices consist of index and columns names as tuples

Examples

```
>>> price = pd.DataFrame([
>>>     [1, 5, 7],
>>>     [8, 4, 3],
>>>     [5, 7, 9]], columns=['period1', 'period2', 'period3']).\
>>>     set_index(['coal', 'steel', 'copper'])
>>> print('Price data: \n{}'.format(price))
>>> price_f = so.flatten_frame(price)
>>> print('Price data: \n{}'.format(price_f))
Price data:
      period1  period2  period3
coal         1         5         7
steel        8         4         3
copper       5         7         9
Price data:
(coal, period1)      1
(coal, period2)      5
(coal, period3)      7
(steel, period1)     8
(steel, period2)     4
(steel, period3)     3
(copper, period1)    5
(copper, period2)    7
(copper, period3)    9
dtype: int64
```

sasoptpy.flatten_tuple

`sasoptpy.flatten_tuple(tp)`

Flattens nested tuples

Parameters `tp`: tuple

Nested tuple to be flattened

Returns Generator

A generator object representing the flat tuple

Examples

```
>>> tp = (3, 4, (5, (1, 0), 2))
>>> print(list(so.flatten_tuple(tp)))
[3, 4, 5, 1, 0, 2]
```

`sasoptpy.get_counter`

`sasoptpy.get_counter(ctrtype)`

Returns and increments the list counter for naming

Parameters `ctrtype`: string

Type of the counter, 'obj', 'var', 'con' or 'expr'

Returns int

Current value of the counter

`sasoptpy.get_len`

`sasoptpy.get_len(i)`

Safe wrapper of len() function

Returns int

len(i) if parameter i has len() function defined, otherwise 1

`sasoptpy.get_mutable`

`sasoptpy.get_mutable(exp)`

Returns a mutable copy of the given expression if it is immutable

Parameters `exp`: *Variable* or *Expression*

Object to be wrapped

Returns *Expression*

Mutable copy of the expression, if the original is immutable

`sasoptpy.get_namespace`

`sasoptpy.get_namespace()`

Prints details of components registered to the global name dictionary

The list includes models, variables, constraints and expressions

Returns string

A string representation of the namespace

sasoptpy.get_solution_table

`sasoptpy.get_solution_table(*argv, key=None, sort=True, rhs=False)`

Returns the requested variable names as a DataFrame table

Parameters `key` : list, optional

Keys for objects

`sort` : bool, optional

Option for sorting the keys

`rhs` : bool, optional

Option for including constant values

Returns `pandas.DataFrame`

DataFrame object that holds keys and values

sasoptpy.list_length

`sasoptpy.list_length(listobj)`

Returns the length of an object if it is a list, tuple or dict

Parameters `listobj` : list, tuple or dict

Object whose length will be returned

Returns int

Length of the list, tuple or dict

sasoptpy.list_pack

`sasoptpy.list_pack(obj)`

Converts a given object to a list

If the object is already a list, the function returns the input, otherwise creates a list

Parameters `obj` : Object

Object that is converted to a list

Returns list

List that includes the original object

sasoptpy.print_model_mps

`sasoptpy.print_model_mps(model)`

Prints the MPS representation of the model

Parameters `model` : `Model`

Model whose MPS format will be printed

See also:

`sasoptpy.Model.to_frame()`

Examples

```
>>> m = so.Model(name='print_example', session=s)
>>> x = m.add_variable(lb=1, name='x')
>>> y = m.add_variables(2, name='y', ub=3, vartype=so.INT)
>>> m.add_constraint(x + y.sum('*') <= 9, name='c1')
>>> m.add_constraints((x + y[i] >= 2 for i in [0, 1]), name='c2')
>>> m.set_objective(x+3*y[0], sense=so.MAX, name='obj')
>>> so.print_model_mps(m)
NOTE: Initialized model print_example
```

	Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4	Field5	Field6	_id_
0	NAME		print_example	0		0	1
1	ROWS						2
2	MAX	obj					3
3	L	c1					4
4	G	c2_0					5
5	G	c2_1					6
6	COLUMNS						7
7		x	obj	1			8
8		x	c1	1			9
9		x	c2_0	1			10
10		x	c2_1	1			11
11		MARK0000	'MARKER'		'INTORG'		12
12		y_0	obj	3			13
13		y_0	c1	1			14
14		y_0	c2_0	1			15
15		y_1	c1	1			16
16		y_1	c2_1	1			17
17		MARK0001	'MARKER'		'INTEND'		18
18	RHS						19
19		RHS	c1	9			20
20		RHS	c2_0	2			21
21		RHS	c2_1	2			22
22	RANGES						23
23	BOUNDS						24
24	LO	BND	x	1			25
25	UP	BND	y_0	3			26
26	LO	BND	y_0	0			27
27	UP	BND	y_1	3			28
28	LO	BND	y_1	0			29
29	ENDATA			0		0	30

sasoptpy.quick_sum

sasoptpy.**quick_sum**(argv)

Quick summation function for *Expression* objects

Returns *Expression* object

Sum of given arguments

Notes

This function is faster for expressions compared to Python's native sum() function.

Examples

```
>>> x = so.VariableGroup(10000, name='x')
>>> y = so.quick_sum(2*x[i] for i in range(10000))
```

sasoptpy.read_data

`sasoptpy.read_data` (*table*, *key_set*, *key_cols=None*, *option=""*, *params=None*)
(Experimental) Reads a CASTable into PROC OPTMODEL sets

Parameters *table* : CASTable

The CAS table to be read to sets and parameters

key_set : `sasoptpy.data.Set`

Set object to be read as the key (index)

key_cols : list or string, optional

Column names of the key columns

option : string, optional

Additional options for read data command

params : list, optional

A list of dictionaries where each dictionary represent parameters

Notes

- *key_set* and *key_cols* parameters should be a list. When passing a single item, string type can be used instead.

sasoptpy.read_frame

`sasoptpy.read_frame` (*df*, *cols=None*)

Reads each column in `pandas.DataFrame` into a list of `pandas.Series` objects

Parameters *df* : `pandas.DataFrame` object

DataFrame to be read

cols : list of strings, optional

Column names to be read. By default, it reads all columns

Returns list

List of `pandas.Series` objects

Examples

```

>>> price = pd.DataFrame([
>>>     [1, 5, 7],
>>>     [8, 4, 3],
>>>     [5, 7, 9]], columns=['period1', 'period2', 'period3']).\
>>>     set_index(['coal', 'steel', 'copper'])
>>> [period2, period3] = so.read_frame(price, ['period2', 'period3'])
>>> print(period2)
coal      5
steel     4
copper    7
Name: period2, dtype: int64

```

sasoptpy.read_table

`sasoptpy.read_table` (*table*, *session=None*, *key=['_N_']*, *columns=None*, *key_type=['num']*,
col_types=None, *upload=False*, *casout=None*, *ref=True*)

Reads a CAS Table or pandas DataFrame

Parameters *table*: `swat.cas.table.CASTable`, `pandas.DataFrame` object or string

Pointer to CAS Table (server data, CASTable), DataFrame (local data) or the name of the table at execution (server data, string)

session: `swat.CAS` or `saspy.SASsession` object

Session object if the table will be uploaded

key: list, optional

List of key columns (for CASTable) or index columns (for DataFrame)

columns: list, optional

List of columns to read into parameters

key_type: list or string, optional

A list of column types consists of 'num' or 'str' values

col_types: dict, optional

Dictionary of column types

upload: boolean, optional

Option for uploading a local data to CAS server first

casout: string or dict, optional

Casout options if data is uploaded

ref: boolean, optional

Switch for returning the read data statement generated by the function

Returns tuple

A tuple where first element is the key (index), second element is a list of requested columns and the last element is reference to the original

See also:

`Model.read_table()`, `Model.read_data()`

sasoptpy.recursive_walk

`sasoptpy.recursive_walk(obj, func, attr=None, alt=None)`

Calls a given method recursively for given objects

Parameters `func` : string

Name of the method / function be called

attr : string, optional

An attribute which triggers an alternative method to be called if exists

alt : string, optional

Name of the alternative method / function to be called if passed attr exists for given objects

Notes

- This function is for internal consumption.

sasoptpy.register_name

`sasoptpy.register_name(name, obj)`

Adds the name and order of a component into the global reference list

Parameters `name` : string

Name of the object

obj : object

Object to be registered to the global name dictionary

Returns int

Unique object number to represent creation order

sasoptpy.reset_globals

`sasoptpy.reset_globals()`

Deletes the references inside the global dictionary and restarts counters

See also:

`get_namespace()`

Examples

```
>>> import sasoptpy as so
>>> m = so.Model(name='my_model')
>>> print(so.get_namespace())
Global namespace:
  Model
      0 my_model <class 'sasoptpy.model.Model'>,          sasoptpy.
↳ Model(name='my_model', session=None)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

VariableGroup
ConstraintGroup
Expression
Variable
Constraint
>>> so.reset_globals()
>>> print(so.get_namespace())
Global namespace:
Model
VariableGroup
ConstraintGroup
Expression
Variable
Constraint

```

sasoptpy.tuple_pack

sasoptpy.**tuple_pack**(*obj*)

Converts a given object to a tuple object

If the object is a tuple, the function returns the input, otherwise creates a single dimensional tuple

Parameters *obj* : Object

Object that is converted to a tuple

Returns tuple

Tuple that includes the original object

sasoptpy.tuple_unpack

sasoptpy.**tuple_unpack**(*tp*)

Grabs the first element in a tuple, if a tuple is given as argument

Parameters *tp* : tuple

Returns object

The first object inside the tuple.

sasoptpy.union

sasoptpy.**union**(**args*)

Returns a union of *Set*, list or set objects

sasoptpy.wrap

sasoptpy.**wrap**(*e*, *abstract=False*)

Wraps expression inside another expression

8.8.2 Math Functions

<code>math.math_func(exp, op, *args)</code>	Function wrapper for math functions
<code>math.abs(exp)</code>	Absolute value function
<code>math.log(exp)</code>	Natural logarithm function
<code>math.log2(exp)</code>	Logarithm function to the base 2
<code>math.log10(exp)</code>	Logarithm function to the base 10
<code>math.exp(exp)</code>	Exponential function
<code>math.sqrt(exp)</code>	Square root function
<code>math.mod(exp, divisor)</code>	Modulo function
<code>math.int(exp)</code>	Integer value function
<code>math.sign(exp)</code>	Sign value function
<code>math.max(exp, *args)</code>	Largest value function
<code>math.min(exp, *args)</code>	Smallest value function
<code>math.sin(exp)</code>	Sine function
<code>math.cos(exp)</code>	Cosine function
<code>math.tan(exp)</code>	Tangent function

sasoptpy.math.math_func

`sasoptpy.math.math_func(exp, op, *args)`
Function wrapper for math functions

Parameters `exp` : Expression

Expression where the math func will be applied

op : string

String representation of the math function

args : float, optional

Additional arguments

sasoptpy.math.abs

`sasoptpy.math.abs(exp)`
Absolute value function

sasoptpy.math.log

`sasoptpy.math.log(exp)`
Natural logarithm function

sasoptpy.math.log2

`sasoptpy.math.log2(exp)`
Logarithm function to the base 2

sasoptpy.math.log10

`sasoptpy.math.log10(exp)`
Logarithm function to the base 10

sasoptpy.math.exp

`sasoptpy.math.exp(exp)`
Exponential function

sasoptpy.math.sqrt

`sasoptpy.math.sqrt(exp)`
Square root function

sasoptpy.math.mod

`sasoptpy.math.mod(exp, divisor)`
Modulo function

Parameters **exp** : Expression

Dividend

divisor : Expression

Divisor

sasoptpy.math.int

`sasoptpy.math.int(exp)`
Integer value function

sasoptpy.math.sign

`sasoptpy.math.sign(exp)`
Sign value function

sasoptpy.math.max

`sasoptpy.math.max(exp, *args)`
Largest value function

sasoptpy.math.min

`sasoptpy.math.min(exp, *args)`
Smallest value function

sasoptpy.math.sin

`sasoptpy.math.sin(exp)`
Sine function

sasoptpy.math.cos

`sasoptpy.math.cos` (*exp*)
Cosine function

sasoptpy.math.tan

`sasoptpy.math.tan` (*exp*)
Tangent function

PYTHON MODULE INDEX

S

`sasoptpy`, [1](#)

Symbols

[__repr__\(\) \(sasoptpy.Expression method\), 159](#)
[__str__\(\) \(sasoptpy.Expression method\), 159](#)
[_expr\(\) \(sasoptpy.Expression method\), 158](#)
[_is_linear\(\) \(sasoptpy.Expression method\), 159](#)
[_is_linear\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 154](#)
[_relational\(\) \(sasoptpy.Expression method\), 159](#)

A

[abs\(\) \(in module sasoptpy.math\), 188](#)
[add\(\) \(sasoptpy.Expression method\), 155](#)
[add\(\) \(sasoptpy.Variable method\), 162](#)
[add_constraint\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 130](#)
[add_constraints\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 131](#)
[add_implicit_variable\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 134](#)
[add_parameter\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 135](#)
[add_set\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 134](#)
[add_statement\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 135](#)
[add_variable\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 132](#)
[add_variables\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 133](#)

C

[check_name\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 178](#)
[Constraint \(class in sasoptpy\), 168](#)
[ConstraintGroup \(class in sasoptpy\), 171](#)
[copy\(\) \(sasoptpy.Expression method\), 156](#)
[copy\(\) \(sasoptpy.Variable method\), 162](#)
[cos\(\) \(in module sasoptpy.math\), 190](#)

D

[dict_to_frame\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 178](#)
[drop_constraint\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 137](#)
[drop_constraints\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 138](#)
[drop_variable\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 138](#)
[drop_variables\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 139](#)

E

[exp\(\) \(in module sasoptpy.math\), 189](#)
[exp_range\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 179](#)
[Expression \(class in sasoptpy\), 154](#)
[ExpressionDict \(class in sasoptpy\), 173](#)

[extract_list_value\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 179](#)

F

[flatten_frame\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 180](#)
[flatten_tuple\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 180](#)

G

[get_constraint\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 139](#)
[get_constraints\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 139](#)
[get_counter\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 181](#)
[get_dual\(\) \(sasoptpy.Variable method\), 163](#)
[get_expressions\(\) \(sasoptpy.ConstraintGroup method\), 172](#)
[get_len\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 181](#)
[get_mutable\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 181](#)
[get_name\(\) \(sasoptpy.ConstraintGroup method\), 172](#)
[get_name\(\) \(sasoptpy.Expression method\), 156](#)
[get_name\(\) \(sasoptpy.Variable method\), 163](#)
[get_name\(\) \(sasoptpy.VariableGroup method\), 165](#)
[get_namespace\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 181](#)
[get_objective\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 140](#)
[get_objective_value\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 149](#)
[get_problem_summary\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 150](#)
[get_solution\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 146](#)
[get_solution_summary\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 149](#)
[get_solution_table\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 182](#)
[get_value\(\) \(sasoptpy.Constraint method\), 169](#)
[get_value\(\) \(sasoptpy.Expression method\), 157](#)
[get_value\(\) \(sasoptpy.Variable method\), 163](#)
[get_variable\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 140](#)
[get_variable_coef\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 141](#)
[get_variable_value\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 148](#)
[get_variables\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 140](#)

I

[ImplicitVar \(class in sasoptpy\), 174](#)
[include\(\) \(sasoptpy.Model method\), 144](#)
[int\(\) \(in module sasoptpy.math\), 189](#)

L

[list_length\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 182](#)
[list_pack\(\) \(in module sasoptpy\), 182](#)

`log()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 188
`log10()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 188
`log2()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 188

M

`math_func()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 188
`max()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 189
`min()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 189
`mod()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 189
`Model` (class in `sasoptpy`), 129
`mult()` (`sasoptpy.Expression` method), 157
`mult()` (`sasoptpy.VariableGroup` method), 166

P

`Parameter` (class in `sasoptpy`), 176
`ParameterValue` (class in `sasoptpy`), 176
`print_model_mps()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 182
`print_solution()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 151

Q

`quick_sum()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 183

R

`read_data()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 184
`read_data()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 141
`read_frame()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 184
`read_table()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 185
`read_table()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 142
`recursive_walk()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 186
`register_name()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 186
`reset_globals()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 186

S

`sasoptpy` (module), 1
`Set` (class in `sasoptpy`), 174
`set_block()` (`sasoptpy.Constraint` method), 170
`set_bounds()` (`sasoptpy.Variable` method), 161
`set_bounds()` (`sasoptpy.VariableGroup` method), 166
`set_coef()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 137
`set_direction()` (`sasoptpy.Constraint` method), 170
`set_init()` (`sasoptpy.ParameterValue` method), 177
`set_init()` (`sasoptpy.Variable` method), 161
`set_init()` (`sasoptpy.VariableGroup` method), 166
`set_name()` (`sasoptpy.Expression` method), 157
`set_objective()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 136
`set_permanent()` (`sasoptpy.Expression` method), 158
`set_rhs()` (`sasoptpy.Constraint` method), 170
`set_session()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 130
`SetIterator` (class in `sasoptpy`), 175
`sign()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 189
`sin()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 189
`solve()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 145
`solve_on_cas()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 146

`solve_on_mva()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 146
`sqrt()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 189
`sum()` (`sasoptpy.VariableGroup` method), 167

T

`tan()` (in module `sasoptpy.math`), 190
`test_session()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 154
`to_frame()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 152
`to_optmodel()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 152
`tuple_pack()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 187
`tuple_unpack()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 187

U

`union()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 187
`upload_model()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 153
`upload_user_blocks()` (`sasoptpy.Model` method), 151

V

`Variable` (class in `sasoptpy`), 160
`VariableGroup` (class in `sasoptpy`), 164

W

`wrap()` (in module `sasoptpy`), 187